学校教育法施行規則

Regulations for Enforcement of the School Education Act

（昭和二十二年五月二十三日文部省令第十一号）

(Order of the Ministry of Education No. 11 of May 23, 1947)

学校教育法施行規則を次のように定める。

The Regulation for Enforcement of the School Education Act is established as follows.

目次

Table of Contents

第一章　総則

Chapter I General Provisions

第一節　設置廃止等（第一条―第十九条）

Section 1 Establishment and Abolition (Articles 1 to 19)

第二節　校長、副校長及び教頭の資格（第二十条―第二十三条）

Section 2 Qualifications of School Principals, Deputy Principals and Vice Principals (Articles 20 to 23)

第三節　管理（第二十四条―第二十八条）

Section 3 Administration (Articles 24 to 28)

第二章　義務教育（第二十九条―第三十五条）

Chapter II Compulsory Education (Articles 29 to 35)

第三章　幼稚園（第三十六条―第三十九条）

Chapter III Kindergarten (Articles 36 to 39)

第四章　小学校

Chapter IV Elementary School

第一節　設備編制（第四十条―第四十九条）

Section 1 Organization of Facilities (Articles 40 to 49)

第二節　教育課程（第五十条―第五十八条）

Section 2 Curriculum (Articles 50 to 58)

第三節　学年及び授業日（第五十九条―第六十三条）

Section 3 School Years and School Days (Articles 59 to 63)

第四節　職員（第六十四条―第六十五条の七）

Section 4 Staff Members (Articles 64 to 65-7)

第五節　学校評価（第六十六条―第六十八条）

Section 5 School Evaluation (Articles 66 to 68)

第五章　中学校（第六十九条―第七十九条）

Chapter V Junior High School (Articles 69 to 79)

第五章の二　義務教育学校並びに中学校併設型小学校及び小学校併設型中学校

Chapter V-2 Compulsory Education Schools, Elementary Schools with Attached Junior High Schools, and Junior High Schools with Attached Elementary Schools

第一節　義務教育学校（第七十九条の二―第七十九条の八）

Section 1 Compulsory Education School (Articles 79-2 to 79-8)

第二節　中学校併設型小学校及び小学校併設型中学校（第七十九条の九―第七十九条の十二）

Section 2 Elementary Schools with Attached Junior High Schools and Junior High Schools with Attached Elementary Schools (Articles 79-9 to 79-12)

第六章　高等学校

Chapter VI High School

第一節　設備、編制、学科及び教育課程（第八十条―第八十九条）

Section 1 Facilities, Organization, Departments and Curriculum (Articles 80 to 89)

第二節　入学、退学、転学、留学、休学及び卒業等（第九十条―第百条の三）

Section 2 Enrollment, Expulsion, Transference, Study Abroad, Leave of Absence, and Graduation (Articles 90 to 100-3)

第三節　定時制の課程及び通信制の課程並びに学年による教育課程の区分を設けない場合その他（第百一条―第百四条）

Section 3 Part-Time Courses, Correspondence Courses, Cases of Not Establishing Sections for Curricula by Grade, and Others (Articles 101 to 104)

第七章　中等教育学校並びに併設型中学校及び併設型高等学校

Chapter VII Secondary Education School, Attached Junior High School and Attached High School

第一節　中等教育学校（第百五条―第百十三条）

Section 1 Secondary Education School (Articles 105 to 113)

第二節　併設型中学校及び併設型高等学校（第百十四条―第百十七条）

Section 2 Attached Junior High School and Attached High School (Articles 114 to 117)

第八章　特別支援教育（第百十八条―第百四十一条）

Chapter VIII Special Needs Education (Articles 118 to 141)

第九章　大学

Chapter IX University

第一節　設備、編制、学部及び学科（第百四十二条―第百四十三条の三）

Section 1 Facilities, Organization, Faculties and Departments (Articles 142 to 143-3)

第二節　入学及び卒業等（第百四十四条―第百六十三条の二）

Section 2 Enrollment and Graduation (Articles 144 to 163-2)

第三節　履修証明書が交付される特別の課程（第百六十四条）

Section 3 Special Courses in Which a Certificate of Course Completion is Issued (Article 164)

第四節　認証評価その他（第百六十五条―第百七十三条）

Section 4 Certified Evaluation and Others (Articles 165 to 173)

第十章　高等専門学校（第百七十四条―第百七十九条）

Chapter X College of Technology (KOSEN) (Articles 174 to 179)

第十一章　専修学校（第百八十条―第百八十九条）

Chapter XI Specialized Training College (Articles 180 to 189)

第十二章　雑則（第百九十条・第百九十一条）

Chapter XII Miscellaneous Provisions (Articles 190 and 191)

附　則

Supplementary Provisions

第一章　総則

Chapter I General Provisions

第一節　設置廃止等

Section 1 Establishment and Abolition

第一条　学校には、その学校の目的を実現するために必要な校地、校舎、校具、運動場、図書館又は図書室、保健室その他の設備を設けなければならない。

Article 1 (1) Schools must establish facilities, including a campus, school building, school equipment, an athletic ground, library or library room, and an infirmary, as necessary for the realization of the purposes of those schools.

②　学校の位置は、教育上適切な環境に、これを定めなければならない。

(2) The location of schools must be specified to be in an educationally appropriate environment.

第二条　私立の学校の設置者は、その設置する大学又は高等専門学校について次に掲げる事由があるときは、その旨を文部科学大臣に届け出なければならない。

Article 2 When there are grounds stated in the following concerning universities or colleges of technology being established, the management of private schools must notify that fact to the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology:

一　目的、名称、位置又は学則（収容定員に係るものを除く。）を変更しようとするとき。

(i) when intending to change the purpose, name, location, or code of the school (except matters related to admission capacity);

二　分校を設置し、又は廃止しようとするとき。

(ii) when intending to establish or abolish a branch campus;

三　大学の学部、大学院の研究科、短期大学の学科その他の組織の位置を、我が国から外国に、外国から我が国に、又は一の外国から他の外国に変更するとき。

(iii) When changing the location of organizations, including university faculties, academic units of graduate school, and departments of junior colleges from our country to a foreign country, from a foreign country to our country, or from one foreign country to another foreign country.

四　大学における通信教育に関する規程を変更しようとするとき。

(iv) when intending to change regulations regarding correspondence education in a university;

五　経費の見積り及び維持方法を変更しようとするとき。

(v) when intending to change the methods of expense estimation and maintenance;

六　校地、校舎その他直接教育の用に供する土地及び建物に関する権利を取得し、若しくは処分しようとするとき、又は用途の変更、改築等によりこれらの土地及び建物の現状に重要な変更を加えようとするとき。

(vi) when intending to acquire or dispose of rights to campus, school buildings, or other land and buildings provided for direct use in education, or make important changes to the current state of land and buildings by changing use of them, or through reconstruction, etc.

第三条　学校の設置についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、次の事項（市（特別区を含む。以下同じ。）町村立の小学校、中学校及び義務教育学校（市町村が単独で又は他の市町村と共同して設立する公立大学法人（地方独立行政法人法（平成十五年法律第百十八号）第六十八条第一項に規定する公立大学法人をいう。以下同じ。）の設置する小学校、中学校及び義務教育学校を含む。第七条において同じ。）については、第四号及び第五号の事項を除く。）を記載した書類及び校地、校舎その他直接保育又は教育の用に供する土地及び建物（以下「校地校舎等」という。）の図面を添えてしなければならない。

Article 3 Application or notification for approval of school establishment must be made accompanied by documents stating the following matters (for municipal (this includes special wards; the same applies below) elementary schools, junior high schools and compulsory education schools (this includes elementary schools, junior high schools and compulsory education schools established by public university corporations (meaning public university corporations provided for in Article 68, paragraph (1) of the Local Incorporated Administrative Agency Act (Act No. 108 of 2003); the same applies below) which are established independently by municipalities, or in cooperation with other municipalities; the same applies for Article 7), the matters in items (iv) and (v) are to be excluded), and drawings of the campus, school building, and other land and buildings to be provided for direct use in childcare or education (referred to below as "campus, school building, etc."), to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval:

一　目的

(i) purpose;

二　名称

(ii) name;

三　位置

(iii) location;

四　学則

(iv) code of the school;

五　経費の見積り及び維持方法

(v) method of expense estimation and maintenance;

六　開設の時期

(vi) time of establishment.

第四条　前条の学則中には、少くとも、次の事項を記載しなければならない。

Article 4 (1) The following matters at least must be listed in the code of the school, referred to in the preceding Article:

一　修業年限、学年、学期及び授業を行わない日（以下「休業日」という。）に関する事項

(i) matters regarding course terms, school years, school terms, and days when classes are not made (referred to below as "holidays");

二　部科及び課程の組織に関する事項

(ii) matters regarding organization of departments and courses;

三　教育課程及び授業日時数に関する事項

(iii) matters regarding the curriculum and the number of school days and class hours;

四　学習の評価及び課程修了の認定に関する事項

(iv) matters regarding evaluation of learning and certification of course completion;

五　収容定員及び職員組織に関する事項

(v) matters regarding admission capacity and staff member organization;

六　入学、退学、転学、休学及び卒業に関する事項

(vi) matters regarding enrollment, expulsion, transference, absence, and graduation;

七　授業料、入学料その他の費用徴収に関する事項

(vii) matters regarding collection of costs including tuition fees and enrollment fees;

八　賞罰に関する事項

(viii) matters regarding reward and punishment;

九　寄宿舎に関する事項

(ix) matters regarding dormitories.

②　前項各号に掲げる事項のほか、通信制の課程を置く高等学校（中等教育学校の後期課程を含む。第五条第三項において同じ。）については、前条の学則中に、次の事項を記載しなければならない。

(2) Beyond the matters stated in each item of the preceding paragraph, for high schools (this includes the upper courses of secondary education school; the same applies in Article 5, paragraph (3)) with correspondence courses, the following matters must be listed in the code of the school referred to in the preceding Article:

一　通信教育を行う区域に関する事項

(i) matters regarding areas for providing correspondence education;

二　通信教育連携協力施設（高等学校通信教育規程（昭和三十七年文部省令第三十二号）第三条第一項に規定する通信教育連携協力施設をいう。第五条第三項において同じ。）に関する事項

(ii) matters regarding coordination and cooperative facilities for correspondence education (coordination and cooperative facilities for correspondence education provided for in Article 3, paragraph (1) of the Regulation for Providing Correspondence Courses in High School (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 32 of 1962); the same applies in Article 5, paragraph (3)).

③　第一項各号に掲げる事項のほか、特別支援学校については、前条の学則中に、学校教育法（昭和二十二年法律第二十六号）第七十二条に規定する者に対する教育のうち当該特別支援学校が行うものに関する事項を記載しなければならない。

(3) For Article 72 of the School Education Act (Act No. 26 of 1947), beyond the matters stated in each item of paragraph (1), for special needs education schools, the matters regarding education provided by the relevant special needs education schools, to persons specified in Article 72, must be listed in the code of the school referred to in the preceding Article.

第五条　学則の変更は、前条第一項各号、第二項各号、第三項並びに第百八十七条第二項第一号及び第二号に掲げる事項に係る学則の変更とする。

Article 5 (1) Changes in the code of the school are to be changes in the code of the school regarding the matters stated in each item of paragraph (1), each item of paragraph (2), and paragraph (3) of the preceding Article, and Article 187, paragraph (2), items (i) and (ii).

②　学校の目的、名称、位置、学則又は経費の見積り及び維持方法の変更についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、変更の事由及び時期を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

(2) Applications for approval or notifications for changing the purposes, name, location, code of schools, or methods of expense estimation and maintenance of schools, must be made, accompanied by documents stating the time and grounds for the changes, to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval.

③　高等学校の広域の通信制の課程（学校教育法第五十四条第三項（同法第七十条第一項において準用する場合を含む。）に規定する広域の通信制の課程をいう。）の通信教育連携協力施設ごとの定員（高等学校通信教育規程第四条第二項に規定する通信教育連携協力施設ごとの定員をいう。）又は私立学校の収容定員に係る学則の変更についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、前項の書類のほか、経費の見積り及び維持方法を記載した書類並びに当該変更後の定員又は収容定員に必要な校地校舎等の図面を添えてしなければならない。

(3) Quota of students (meaning quota of students in each coordination and cooperative facility prescribed in Article 4, paragraph (2) of the Regulation for Providing Correspondence Courses in High School) in each coordination and cooperative facility for correspondence education of extensive correspondence courses in high school (meaning extensive correspondence courses provided for in Article 54, paragraph (3) of the School Education Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70, paragraph (1) of the Act)) or applications for approval or notifications for changing the code of the school regarding the admission capacity of private schools, must be made accompanied by documents stating the methods of expense estimation and maintenance, and drawings of the campus, school building, etc. necessary for the quota of students or admission capacity after the relevant changes are made, to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval.

第六条　学校の校地校舎等に関する権利を取得し、若しくは処分し、又は用途の変更、改築等によりこれらの現状に重要な変更を加えることについての届出は、届出書に、その事由及び時期を記載した書類並びに当該校地校舎等の図面を添えてしなければならない。

Article 6 Notifications for acquiring or disposing rights to campus, school building, etc., or making important changes to the current state of these by changing use of them, or through reconstruction, etc., must be made accompanied by documents stating the time and grounds for them, and drawings of the relevant campus, school building, etc., to be attached respectively to the written notification.

第七条　分校（私立学校の分校を含む。第十五条において同じ。）の設置についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、次の事項（市町村立の小学校、中学校及び義務教育学校については、第四号及び第五号の事項を除く。）を記載した書類及び校地校舎等の図面を添えてしなければならない。

Article 7 Applications or notifications for approval in establishing branch campuses (this includes private school branch campuses; the same applies in Article 15) must be made accompanied by documents stating the following matters (for municipal elementary schools, junior high schools, and compulsory education schools, the matters referred to in items (iv) and (v) are excluded), and drawings of the campus, school building, etc., to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval:

一　事由

(i) grounds;

二　名称

(ii) name;

三　位置

(iii) location;

四　学則の変更事項

(iv) matters to be changed in the code of the school;

五　経費の見積り及び維持方法

(v) method of expense estimation and maintenance;

六　開設の時期

(vi) time of establishment.

第八条　第二条第三号に掲げる事由に係る届出は、届出書に、次の事項を記載した書類及び校地校舎等の図面を添えてしなければならない。

Article 8 Notifications relating to the grounds stated in Article 2, item (iii), must be made accompanied by documents stating the following matters, and drawings of the campus, school building, etc., to be attached respectively to the written notification:

一　事由

(i) grounds;

二　名称

(ii) name;

三　位置

(iii) location;

四　学則の変更事項

(iv) matters to be changed in the code of the school;

五　経費の見積り及び維持方法

(v) method of expense estimation and maintenance;

六　変更の時期

(vi) time of change.

第九条　二部授業を行うことについての届出は、届出書に、その事由、期間及び実施方法を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

Article 9 Notifications for performing double sessions must be made accompanied by documents stating the grounds, period, and methods, to be attached to the written notification.

第十条　学級の編制についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、各学年ごとの各学級別の生徒の数（数学年の生徒を一学級に編制する場合にあつては、各学級ごとの各学年別の生徒の数とする。本条中以下同じ。）を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

Article 10 (1) Applications or notifications for approval of class organization must be made accompanied by documents stating the number of students in each class by grade (in case of organizing students of multiple grades into one class, this is to be the number of students in each grade by class; the same applies below in this Article), to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval.

②　学級の編制の変更についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、変更の事由及び時期並びに変更前及び変更後の各学年ごとの各学級別の生徒の数を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

(2) Applications or notifications for approval of changing class organization must be made accompanied by documents stating the grounds and time of the changes, and the number of students in each class by grade before the changes and after the changes, to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval.

第十一条　高等学校（中等教育学校の後期課程を含む。）の全日制の課程、定時制の課程、通信制の課程、学科、専攻科若しくは別科、特別支援学校の高等部の学科、専攻科若しくは別科、大学の学部、学部の学科、大学院、大学院の研究科若しくは研究科の専攻、短期大学の学科若しくは高等専門学校の学科の設置又は大学院の研究科の専攻に係る課程の変更についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、第七条各号の事項を記載した書類及びその使用に係る部分の校地校舎等の図面を添えてしなければならない。

Article 11 Applications or notifications for approval of the establishment of full-time courses, part-time courses, correspondence courses, departments, graduate courses, or special courses of high schools (this includes the upper courses of secondary education school), high school course departments, graduate courses, or special courses of special needs education schools, university faculties, departments of faculties, graduate schools, academic units of graduate school, or majors in graduate programs, departments of junior colleges or departments of colleges of technology, or changes to courses related to majors in graduate programs, must be made accompanied by documents stating matters referred to in each item of Article 7, and drawings of the campus, school building, etc., of the parts related to their use, to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval.

第十二条　特別支援学校の高等部又は大学における通信教育の開設についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、第七条各号の事項を記載した書類、通信教育に関する規程及びその使用に係る部分の校地校舎等の図面を添えてしなければならない。

Article 12 (1) Applications or notifications for approval of establishing correspondence education in high school courses of special needs education schools or in universities, must be made accompanied by documents stating the matters referred to in each item of Article 7, regulations regarding correspondence education, and drawings of the campus, school building, etc., of the parts relating to their use, to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval.

②　特別支援学校の高等部又は大学における通信教育に関する規程の変更についての届出は、届出書に、変更の事由及び時期を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

(2) Notifications for changing regulations regarding correspondence education in high school courses of special needs education schools or in universities, must be made accompanied by documents stating the grounds and time of the changes, to be attached to the written notification.

③　特別支援学校の高等部又は大学における通信教育の廃止についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、廃止の事由及び時期並びに生徒又は学生の処置方法を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

(3) Applications or notifications for approval for abolishing correspondence education in high school courses of special needs education schools or in universities, must be made accompanied by documents stating the time and grounds for abolition, and the methods of treatment of students, to be attached respectively to the written application for approval or written notification.

第十三条　特別支援学校の幼稚部、小学部、中学部又は高等部の設置についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、第七条各号の事項を記載した書類及びその使用に係る部分の校地校舎等の図面を添えてしなければならない。

Article 13 Applications or notifications for approval for establishing kindergarten courses, elementary school courses, junior high school courses, and high school courses in special needs education schools, must be made accompanied by documents stating the matters referred to in each item of Article 7, and drawings of the campus, school building, etc. of the parts related to their use, to be attached respectively to the written application for approval or written notification.

第十四条　学校の設置者の変更についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、当該設置者の変更に関係する地方公共団体（公立大学法人（地方独立行政法人法（平成十五年法律第百十八号）第六十八条第一項に規定する公立大学法人をいう。以下同じ。）を含む。以下この条において同じ。）又は学校法人（私立の幼稚園を設置する学校法人以外の法人及び私人を含む。）が連署して、変更前及び変更後の第三条第一号から第五号まで（小学校、中学校又は義務教育学校の設置者の変更の場合において、新たに設置者となろうとする者が市町村であるときは、第四号及び第五号を除く。）の事項並びに変更の事由及び時期を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。ただし、新たに設置者となろうとする者が成立前の地方公共団体である場合においては、当該成立前の地方公共団体の連署を要しない。

Article 14 Applications or notifications for approval for changing management of schools must be signed jointly by local governments (this includes public university corporations (meaning public university corporations provided in Article 68, paragraph (1) of the Local Incorporated Administrative Agency Act (Act No. 108 of 2003); the same applies below); the same applies below in this Article), or incorporated educational institutions (this includes juridical persons other than incorporated educational institutions and private citizens establishing private kindergartens) related to the relevant change of the management, and made accompanied by documents stating the matters before the changes and after the changes referred to in Article 3, items (i) through (v) (excluding items (iv) and (v) if the management of an elementary school, junior high school, or compulsory education school is to be changed, and a municipality is to be the new management), and the time and grounds for the changes, to be attached respectively to the written application for approval or written notification; provided, however, that if the one intending to become the new management is a local government before establishment, joint signature by the relevant government before establishment is not required.

第十五条　学校若しくは分校の廃止、高等学校（中等教育学校の後期課程を含む。）の全日制の課程、定時制の課程、通信制の課程、学科、専攻科若しくは別科の廃止、特別支援学校の幼稚部、小学部、中学部、高等部若しくは高等部の学科、専攻科若しくは別科の廃止、大学の学部、学部の学科、大学院、大学院の研究科若しくは研究科の専攻の廃止、短期大学の学科の廃止又は高等専門学校の学科の廃止についての認可の申請又は届出は、それぞれ認可申請書又は届出書に、廃止の事由及び時期並びに幼児、児童、生徒又は学生（以下「児童等」という。）の処置方法を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

Article 15 Applications or notifications for approval for abolition of schools or branch campuses, abolition of full-time courses, part-time courses, correspondence courses, departments, graduate courses, or special courses of high schools (this includes the upper courses of secondary education school), abolition of kindergarten courses, elementary school courses, junior high school courses, high school courses, or high school course departments, graduate courses, or special courses of special needs education schools, abolition of university faculties, department of faculties, graduate schools, academic units of graduate school, or majors in graduate programs, abolition of departments of junior colleges or abolition of departments of colleges of technology, must be made accompanied by documents stating the time and grounds for abolition, and methods of treatment for young children, pupils and students (referred to below as "students, etc."), to be attached respectively to the written application or written notification for approval.

第十六条　学校教育法施行令（昭和二十八年政令第三百四十号）第二十四条の二第四号の文部科学省令で定める学則の記載事項は、第四条第一項第一号（修業年限に関する事項に限る。）及び第五号並びに同条第二項各号に掲げる事項とする。

Article 16 (1) The matters stated in the code of the school prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, referred to in Article 24-2, item (iv) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act (Cabinet Order No. 340 of 1953), are to be the matters stated in Article 4, paragraph (1), items (i) (limited to matters regarding the course term), and (v), and each item of paragraph (2) of that Article.

②　学校教育法施行令第二十四条の二に規定する事項についての認可の届出は、認可申請書に係る書類の写しを添えてしなければならない。

(2) Notifications for approval for the matters provided for in Article 24-2 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, must be made accompanied by a copy of the documents related to the written application for approval.

第十七条　学校教育法施行令第二十六条第三項の規定による都道府県の教育委員会又は都道府県が単独で若しくは他の地方公共団体と共同して設立する公立大学法人の理事長の報告は、報告書に、市町村の教育委員会又は市町村が単独で若しくは他の市町村と共同して設立する公立大学法人の理事長からの届出に係るものについては当該届出に係る書類の写しを、当該都道府県又は当該都道府県が単独で若しくは他の地方公共団体と共同して設立する公立大学法人の設置する高等学校に係るものについては変更の事由及び時期を記載した書類を添えてしなければならない。

Article 17 Reports under the provisions of Article 26, paragraph (3) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, by the prefectural board of education or presidents of public university corporations established independently by the prefectures, or in cooperation with other local governments, must be made accompanied by a copy of documents related to the relevant notification; for those related to notifications from the municipal board of education or presidents of public university corporations established independently by the municipalities, or in cooperation with other municipalities; and by documents stating the time and grounds for the changes, for those related to high schools established by relevant prefecture or public university corporations established independently by the relevant prefectures, or in cooperation with other local governments, to be attached to the written report.

第十八条　学校教育法施行令第二十七条の二第二項の規定による都道府県知事の報告は、報告書に当該届出に係る書類の写しを添えてしなければならない。

Article 18 Reports under the provisions of Article 27-2, paragraph (2) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act by the prefectural governor, must be made accompanied by a copy of the documents related to the relevant notification, to be attached to the written report.

第十九条　学校教育法、学校教育法施行令及びこの省令の規定に基づいてなすべき認可の申請、届出及び報告の手続その他の細則については、文部科学省令で定めるもののほか、公立又は私立の大学及び高等専門学校に係るものにあつては文部科学大臣、大学及び高等専門学校以外の市町村（市町村が単独で又は他の市町村と共同して設立する公立大学法人を含む。）の設置する学校に係るものにあつては都道府県の教育委員会、大学及び高等専門学校以外の私立学校に係るものにあつては都道府県知事が、これを定める。

Article 19 Beyond what is provided for in Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, detailed regulations including procedures for applications for approval, notifications, and reporting which must be done based on the provisions of the School Education Act, Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, and this Ministerial Order, are to be prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology for those relating to public or private universities and colleges of technology, by the prefectural board of education for those relating to schools established by municipalities (this includes public university corporations established independently by municipalities or in cooperation with other municipalities) other than universities and colleges of technology, and by the prefectural governor for those related to private schools other than universities and colleges of technology.

第二節　校長、副校長及び教頭の資格

Section 2 Qualifications of School Principals, Deputy Principals, and Vice Principals

第二十条　校長（学長及び高等専門学校の校長を除く。）の資格は、次の各号のいずれかに該当するものとする。

Article 20 The qualifications of school principals (excluding university principals and school principals of colleges of technology) are to fall under any of the following items:

一　教育職員免許法（昭和二十四年法律第百四十七号）による教諭の専修免許状又は一種免許状（高等学校及び中等教育学校の校長にあつては、専修免許状）を有し、かつ、次に掲げる職（以下「教育に関する職」という。）に五年以上あつたこと

(i) having a specialized certificate or class 1 certificate (for school principals of high schools and secondary education schools, a specialized certificate) for teachers under the Education Personnel Certification Act (Act No. 147 of 1949), and having been in the following occupations (referred to below as "occupations regarding education") for 5 or more years:

イ　学校教育法第一条に規定する学校及び法第百二十四条に規定する専修学校の校長（就学前の子どもに関する教育、保育等の総合的な提供の推進に関する法律（平成十八年法律第七十七号）第二条第七項に規定する幼保連携型認定こども園（以下「幼保連携型認定こども園」という。）の園長を含む。）の職

(a) the occupation of a school principal of schools in Article 1 of the School Education Act or of specialized training colleges in Article 124 of the same Act (this includes a principal of integrated centers for early childhood education and care in Article 2, paragraph (7) of the Act on Advancement of Comprehensive Service Related to Education, Child Care, etc. of Preschool Children (Act No.77 of 2006) (referred to below as "integrated center for early childhood education and care"));

ロ　学校教育法第一条に規定する学校及び幼保連携型認定こども園の教授、准教授、助教、副校長（幼保連携型認定こども園の副園長を含む。）、教頭、主幹教諭（幼保連携型認定こども園の主幹養護教諭及び主幹栄養教諭を含む。）、指導教諭、教諭、助教諭、養護教諭、養護助教諭、栄養教諭、主幹保育教諭、指導保育教諭、保育教諭、助保育教諭、講師（常時勤務の者に限る。）及び同法第百二十四条に規定する専修学校の教員（以下本条中「教員」という。）の職

(b) the occupations of a professor, associate professor, assistant professor, deputy principal (this includes a deputy principal of an integrated center for early childhood education and care), vice principal, senior teacher (this includes a senior yogo teacher and senior diet and nutrition teacher of an integrated center for early childhood education and care), advanced skill teacher, teacher, assistant teacher, yogo teacher, assistant yogo teacher, diet and nutrition teacher, senior childcare teacher, advanced skill childcare teacher, childcare teacher, assistant childcare teacher, and lecturer (limited to those working full-time) of schools stated in Article 1 of the School Education Act, and integrated center for early childhood education and care, and teacher in specialized training colleges stated in Article 124 of the same Act (referred to below as "teacher" in this Article);

ハ　学校教育法第一条に規定する学校及び幼保連携型認定こども園の事務職員（単純な労務に雇用される者を除く。本条中以下同じ。）、実習助手、寄宿舎指導員及び学校栄養職員（学校給食法（昭和二十九年法律第百六十号）第七条に規定する職員のうち栄養教諭以外の者をいい、同法第六条に規定する施設の当該職員を含む。）の職

(c) the occupations of functions staff in schools specified in Article 1 of the School Education Act and integrated centers for early childhood education and care (excluding those employed for simple labor; the same applies below in this Article), practical training assistant, dormitory leader, and school nutritionists (meaning those other than diet and nutrition teacher, out of staff members specified in Article 7 of the School Lunch Program Act (Act No. 160 of 1954), including the relevant staff members of the facilities specified in Article 6 of that Act);

ニ　学校教育法等の一部を改正する法律（平成十九年法律第九十六号）第一条の規定による改正前の学校教育法第九十四条の規定により廃止された従前の法令の規定による学校及び旧教員養成諸学校官制（昭和二十一年勅令第二百八号）第一条の規定による教員養成諸学校の長の職

(d) the occupations of the head of schools under the provisions of former laws and regulations, abolished pursuant to Article 94 of the School Education Act, before the amendments pursuant to Article 1 of the Act Partially Amending the School Education Act (Act No. 96 of 2007), and miscellaneous teacher training schools under the provisions of Article 1 of the old regulation for the Administrative; Organization of the Miscellaneous Teacher Training Schools (Imperial Order No. 208 of 1946);

ホ　ニに掲げる学校及び教員養成諸学校における教員及び事務職員に相当する者の職

(e) the occupations of those equivalent to teachers or functions staff, in the schools and miscellaneous teacher training schools stated in (d);

ヘ　海外に在留する邦人の子女のための在外教育施設（以下「在外教育施設」という。）で、文部科学大臣が小学校、中学校又は高等学校の課程と同等の課程を有するものとして認定したものにおけるイからハまでに掲げる者に準ずるものの職

(f) the occupations of those equivalent to persons stated in (a) through (c), in overseas educational facilities for Japanese children residing abroad (referred to below as "overseas educational facilities"), which have been certified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as providing courses equivalent to the courses of elementary schools, junior high schools, or high schools;

ト　ヘに規定する職のほか、外国の学校におけるイからハまでに掲げる者に準ずるものの職

(g) the occupations of those equivalent to persons stated in (a) through (c), and in foreign schools, beyond the occupations stated in (f);

チ　少年院法（平成二十六年法律第五十八号）による少年院又は児童福祉法（昭和二十二年法律第百六十四号）による児童自立支援施設（児童福祉法等の一部を改正する法律（平成九年法律第七十四号）附則第七条第一項の規定により証明書を発行することができるもので、同条第二項の規定によりその例によることとされた同法による改正前の児童福祉法第四十八条第四項ただし書の規定による指定を受けたものを除く。）において教育を担当する者の職

(h) the occupations of persons in charge of education in juvenile training schools under the Juvenile Training School Act (Act No. 58 of 2014), or children's self-reliance support facilities under the Child Welfare Act (Act No. 164 of 1947) (excluding those which may issue certificates pursuant to Article 7, paragraph (1) of the supplementary provisions of the Act Partially Amending the Child Welfare Act (Act No. 74 of 1997), and those which have been designated under the provisions of the proviso of Article 48, paragraph (4) of the Child Welfare Act before amendment by that Act, which continues to govern under paragraph (2) of the same Article);

リ　イからチまでに掲げるもののほか、国又は地方公共団体において教育事務又は教育を担当する国家公務員又は地方公務員（単純な労務に雇用される者を除く。）

(i) the occupations of national public employees or local public employees (excluding those employed for simple labor) in charge of educational functions or education in national or local government, in addition to those in (a) through (h)

ヌ　外国の官公庁におけるリに準ずる者の職

(j) the occupations of persons equivalent to (i) in foreign governmental agencies

二　教育に関する職に十年以上あつたこと

(ii) having been in occupations regarding education for 10 or more years.

第二十一条　私立学校の設置者は、前条の規定により難い特別の事情のあるときは、五年以上教育に関する職又は教育、学術に関する業務に従事し、かつ、教育に関し高い識見を有する者を校長として採用することができる。

Article 21 When there are special circumstances which make it difficult to abide by the provisions of the preceding article, the management of private schools may hire a person who has been in an occupation regarding education or has been engaged in work regarding education or scholarly activities for 5 or more years, and who has developed elevated insight into education, to be the school principal.

第二十二条　国立若しくは公立の学校の校長の任命権者又は私立学校の設置者は、学校の運営上特に必要がある場合には、前二条に規定するもののほか、第二十条各号に掲げる資格を有する者と同等の資質を有すると認める者を校長として任命し又は採用することができる。

Article 22 When necessary for management of the school, appointers of school principals for national or public schools, or the management of private schools, may appoint or hire a person who is found to possess qualities equivalent to a person with the qualifications stated in each item of Article 20, beyond what is specified in the previous two Articles.

第二十三条　前三条の規定は、副校長及び教頭の資格について準用する。

Article 23 The provisions of the previous three Articles apply mutatis mutandis to the qualifications for deputy principals and vice principals.

第三節　管理

Section 3 Administration

第二十四条　校長は、その学校に在学する児童等の指導要録（学校教育法施行令第三十一条に規定する児童等の学習及び健康の状況を記録した書類の原本をいう。以下同じ。）を作成しなければならない。

Article 24 (1) School principals must prepare student records (meaning the original document recording the state of study and health of students, etc. provided in Article 31 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act; the same applies below) for students, etc. enrolled in that school.

②　校長は、児童等が進学した場合においては、その作成に係る当該児童等の指導要録の抄本又は写しを作成し、これを進学先の校長に送付しなければならない。

(2) When students, etc. advance to further education, school principals must prepare an abridged copy or a copy of the student records for the relevant students, etc. relating to their creation, and send it to the school principal of the school in which they will receive further education.

③　校長は、児童等が転学した場合においては、その作成に係る当該児童等の指導要録の写しを作成し、その写し（転学してきた児童等については転学により送付を受けた指導要録（就学前の子どもに関する教育、保育等の総合的な提供の推進に関する法律施行令（平成二十六年政令第二百三号）第八条に規定する園児の学習及び健康の状況を記録した書類の原本を含む。）の写しを含む。）及び前項の抄本又は写しを転学先の校長、保育所の長又は認定こども園の長に送付しなければならない。

(3) When students, etc. transfers school, school principals must prepare a copy of student records for the relevant students, etc. relating to their creation, and send the copy (for students, etc. who have transferred to this school, which includes a copy of the student records (this includes the original documents recording the state of study and health of preschool children, provided for in Article 8 of the Order for Enforcement of the Act on Advancement of Comprehensive Service Related to Education, Child Care, etc. of Preschool Children (Cabinet Order No. 203 of 2014) sent for transference) and an abridged copy or a copy referred to in preceding paragraph to the school principal, head of the childcare center, or head of the center for early childhood education and care, which the students, etc. are to transfer to.

第二十五条　校長（学長を除く。）は、当該学校に在学する児童等について出席簿を作成しなければならない。

Article 25 School principals (excluding university principals) must prepare attendance registers for students, etc. enrolled in the relevant school.

第二十六条　校長及び教員が児童等に懲戒を加えるに当つては、児童等の心身の発達に応ずる等教育上必要な配慮をしなければならない。

Article 26 (1) When school principals and teachers take disciplinary action against students,., necessary educational considerations must be made, such as being in accordance with the mental and physical development of students,.

②　懲戒のうち、退学、停学及び訓告の処分は、校長（大学にあつては、学長の委任を受けた学部長を含む。）が行う。

(2) Of disciplinary actions, disposition of expulsion, suspension, and admonition is to be taken by the school principal (for universities, this includes faculty dean who has been delegated by the principal).

③　前項の退学は、市町村立の小学校、中学校（学校教育法第七十一条の規定により高等学校における教育と一貫した教育を施すもの（以下「併設型中学校」という。）を除く。）若しくは義務教育学校又は公立の特別支援学校に在学する学齢児童又は学齢生徒を除き、次の各号のいずれかに該当する児童等に対して行うことができる。

(3) The expulsion referred to in the preceding paragraph may be taken against students,. who fall under any of the following items, excluding school-aged children or school-aged students enrolled in municipal elementary schools, junior high schools (excluding those which provide education consistent with education in high school pursuant to Article 71 of the School Education Act (referred to below as "attached junior high schools") ) or compulsory education schools, or public special needs education schools:

一　性行不良で改善の見込がないと認められる者

(i) a person displaying delinquent behavior, who is found to have no prospects of improvement;

二　学力劣等で成業の見込がないと認められる者

(ii) a person with lesser scholastic abilities, who is found to have no prospects of completing their education;

三　正当の理由がなくて出席常でない者

(iii) a person who does not attend regularly without legitimate grounds;

四　学校の秩序を乱し、その他学生又は生徒としての本分に反した者

(iv) a person who has disrupted the order of the school, or has otherwise acted against their duty as pupils or students.

④　第二項の停学は、学齢児童又は学齢生徒に対しては、行うことができない。

(4) The suspension referred to in paragraph (2) may not be taken against school-aged children or school-aged students.

⑤　学長は、学生に対する第二項の退学、停学及び訓告の処分の手続を定めなければならない。

(5) University principals must establish procedures for the dispositions of expulsion, suspension, and admonition towards students referred to in paragraph (2).

第二十七条　私立学校が、校長を定め、大学及び高等専門学校にあつては文部科学大臣、大学及び高等専門学校以外の学校にあつては都道府県知事に届け出るに当たつては、その履歴書を添えなければならない。

Article 27 When private schools specify a school principal, and universities and colleges of technology notify the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, and schools other than universities or colleges of technology notify the prefectural governor, they must attach a resume.

第二十八条　学校において備えなければならない表簿は、概ね次のとおりとする。

Article 28 (1) Booklets which must be prepared in schools are to be, by and large, as follows:

一　学校に関係のある法令

(i) laws and regulations relating to school;

二　学則、日課表、教科用図書配当表、学校医執務記録簿、学校歯科医執務記録簿、学校薬剤師執務記録簿及び学校日誌

(ii) code of the school, school timetable, textbook distribution list, school medical duty register, school dentist duty register, school pharmacist duty register, and school daily records;

三　職員の名簿、履歴書、出勤簿並びに担任学級、担任の教科又は科目及び時間表

(iii) list of names, resumes, attendance records, and class, subjects, or courses in charge, and time schedule of staff members;

四　指導要録、その写し及び抄本並びに出席簿及び健康診断に関する表簿

(iv) student records, their copy and abridged copy, and attendance register, and booklets regarding the health checkup;

五　入学者の選抜及び成績考査に関する表簿

(v) booklets regarding entrant selection and performance tests;

六　資産原簿、出納簿及び経費の予算決算についての帳簿並びに図書機械器具、標本、模型等の教具の目録

(vi) asset register, account book, books for budget and settlement for expenses, and inventory of teaching equipment such as books, machinery and appliances, specimens, models, etc.;

七　往復文書処理簿

(vii) correspondence processing register.

②　前項の表簿（第二十四条第二項の抄本又は写しを除く。）は、別に定めるもののほか、五年間保存しなければならない。ただし、指導要録及びその写しのうち入学、卒業等の学籍に関する記録については、その保存期間は、二十年間とする。

(2) The booklets referred to in the preceding paragraph (excluding the abridged copy or copy referred to in Article 24, paragraph (2)) must be preserved for 5 years, beyond what is provided separately; provided, however, that the preservation period for records regarding enrollment such as entrance and graduation, etc. out of student records, is to be 20 years.

③　学校教育法施行令第三十一条の規定により指導要録及びその写しを保存しなければならない期間は、前項のこれらの書類の保存期間から当該学校においてこれらの書類を保存していた期間を控除した期間とする。

(3) The period for which the student records and their copies must be preserved for pursuant to the provisions of Article 31 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, is to be a period subtracting the period for preservation of these documents in the relevant schools from the period for preservation of these documents referred to in the preceding paragraph.

第二章　義務教育

Chapter II Compulsory Education

第二十九条　市町村の教育委員会は、学校教育法施行令第一条第三項（同令第二条において準用する場合を含む。）の規定により学齢簿を磁気ディスク（これに準ずる方法により一定の事項を確実に記録しておくことができる物を含む。以下同じ。）をもつて調製する場合には、電子計算機（電子計算機による方法に準ずる方法により一定の事項を確実に記録しておくことができる機器を含む。以下同じ。）の操作によるものとする。

Article 29 (1) If the municipal board of education is to prepare the register of school-aged children using a magnetic disk (this includes things which can reliably record certain matter through methods equivalent to this; the same applies below) pursuant to Article 1, paragraph (3) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 2 of that Cabinet Order; the same applies below), it is to be done by means of the operation of computers (this includes equipment which can reliably record certain matters through methods equivalent to the methods of computers; the same applies below).

２　市町村の教育委員会は、前項に規定する場合においては、当該学齢簿に記録されている事項が当該市町村の学齢児童又は学齢生徒に関する事務に従事している者以外の者に同項の電子計算機に接続された電気通信回線を通じて知られること及び当該学齢簿が滅失し又はき損することを防止するために必要な措置を講じなければならない。

(2) For the case provided for in the preceding paragraph, the municipal board of education must take necessary measures in order to prevent the matters recorded in the relevant register of school-aged children or students to be known through the telecommunications line connected to the computers referred to in the same paragraph, by persons other than those engaged in functions regarding school-aged children or school-aged students of the relevant municipalities, and to prevent loss or damage to the relevant register of school-aged children.

第三十条　学校教育法施行令第一条第一項の学齢簿に記載（同条第三項の規定により磁気ディスクをもつて調製する学齢簿にあつては、記録。以下同じ。）をすべき事項は、次の各号に掲げる区分に応じ、当該各号に掲げる事項とする。

Article 30 (1) Matters which must be stated (for a register of school-aged children prepared using a magnetic disk pursuant to paragraph (3) of the same Article, matters must be recorded; the same applies below) in the register of school-aged children referred to in Article 1, paragraph (1) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, are to be the matters stated in each of the relevant items, in accordance with the sections stated in the following items:

一　学齢児童又は学齢生徒に関する事項　氏名、現住所、生年月日及び性別

(i) matters regarding school-aged children or students: name, current address, date of birth and gender;

二　保護者に関する事項　氏名、現住所及び保護者と学齢児童又は学齢生徒との関係

(ii) matters regarding custodians: name, current address, and relationship with school-aged children or students;

三　就学する学校に関する事項

(iii) matters regarding which school to enroll in;

イ　当該市町村の設置する小学校、中学校（併設型中学校を除く。）又は義務教育学校に就学する者について、当該学校の名称並びに当該学校に係る入学、転学及び卒業の年月日

(a) for a person enrolled in elementary schools, junior high schools (except attached junior high schools), or compulsory education schools established by the relevant municipalities; the name of the relevant school, and the dates of enrollment, transfer, and graduation relating to the relevant school;

ロ　学校教育法施行令第九条に定める手続により当該市町村の設置する小学校、中学校（併設型中学校を除く。）又は義務教育学校以外の小学校、中学校、義務教育学校又は中等教育学校に就学する者について、当該学校及びその設置者の名称並びに当該学校に係る入学、転学、退学及び卒業の年月日

(b) for a person enrolled in elementary school, junior high school, compulsory education school, or secondary education school other than elementary schools, junior high schools (except attached junior high schools), or compulsory education schools established by the relevant municipalities pursuant to the procedures provided in Article 9 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act; the name of the relevant school and the name of the management, and the dates of enrollment, transference, and graduation relating to the relevant school

ハ　特別支援学校の小学部又は中学部に就学する者について、当該学校及び部並びに当該学校の設置者の名称並びに当該部に係る入学、転学、退学及び卒業の年月日

(c) for a person enrolled in elementary school courses or junior high school courses of special needs education schools, the name of the relevant school and course; and name of the management, and the dates of enrollment, transference, and graduation relating to the relevant course

四　就学の督促等に関する事項　学校教育法施行令第二十条又は第二十一条の規定に基づき就学状況が良好でない者等について、校長から通知を受けたとき、又は就学義務の履行を督促したときは、その旨及び通知を受け、又は督促した年月日

(iv) matters relating to demands, etc. for enrollment: for a person with poor attendance, having received a notice from the school principal, or when demanded to perform the obligation to enroll in school, pursuant to Articles 20 or 21 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, the fact of these and the date of receiving the notice or demand;

五　就学義務の猶予又は免除に関する事項　学校教育法第十八条の規定により保護者が就学させる義務を猶予又は免除された者について、猶予の年月日、事由及び期間又は免除の年月日及び事由並びに猶予又は免除された者のうち復学した者については、その年月日

(v) matters relating to postponement or exemption from the obligation to enroll in school: for a person whose custodians have been postponed or exempted from the obligation to enroll their children in school pursuant to the provisions for Article 18 of the School Education Act; the date, grounds, and period of the postponement, and the date and grounds for exemption; and for a person who has re-enrolled in school among those who have been postponed or exempted; the date of re-enrollment;

六　その他必要な事項　市町村の教育委員会が学齢児童又は学齢生徒の就学に関し必要と認める事項

(vi) other necessary matters: matters found necessary by the municipal board of education for the enrollment of school-aged children and school-aged students.

２　学校教育法施行令第二条に規定する者について作成する学齢簿に記載をすべき事項については、前項第一号、第二号及び第六号の規定を準用する。

(2) For matters which must be stated in the register of school-aged children prepared for a person provided for in Article 2 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, the provisions of items (i), (ii), and (vi) of the preceding paragraph is to apply mutatis mutandis.

第三十一条　学校教育法施行令第二条の規定による学齢簿の作成は、十月一日現在において行うものとする。

Article 31 The register of school-aged children under the provisions of Article 2 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act is to be prepared on October 1.

第三十二条　市町村の教育委員会は、学校教育法施行令第五条第二項（同令第六条において準用する場合を含む。次項において同じ。）の規定により就学予定者の就学すべき小学校、中学校又は義務教育学校（次項において「就学校」という。）を指定する場合には、あらかじめ、その保護者の意見を聴取することができる。この場合においては、意見の聴取の手続に関し必要な事項を定め、公表するものとする。

Article 32 (1) When designating elementary schools, junior high schools, or compulsory education schools to enroll for a person scheduled to enroll in school (referred to as "schools to enroll" in the following paragraph) pursuant to the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (2) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act (this includes cases as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 6 of that Cabinet Order; the same applies in the following paragraph), the municipal board of education may hear the opinions of their custodians in advance. In this case, the necessary matters regarding procedures to hear the opinions are to be prescribed, and they are to be publicized.

２　市町村の教育委員会は、学校教育法施行令第五条第二項の規定による就学校の指定に係る通知において、その指定の変更についての同令第八条に規定する保護者の申立ができる旨を示すものとする。

(2) In notices relating to the designation of schools to enroll under the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (2) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act, the municipal board of education is to show that custodians may make a request provided for in Article 8 of that Cabinet Order, regarding changes in that designation.

第三十三条　市町村の教育委員会は、学校教育法施行令第八条の規定により、その指定した小学校、中学校又は義務教育学校を変更することができる場合の要件及び手続に関し必要な事項を定め、公表するものとする。

Article 33 The municipal board of education is to prescribe and publicize the requirements and necessary matters regarding procedures in the case that the designated elementary school, junior high school, or compulsory education school may be changed pursuant to Article 8 of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act.

第三十四条　学齢児童又は学齢生徒で、学校教育法第十八条に掲げる事由があるときは、その保護者は、就学義務の猶予又は免除を市町村の教育委員会に願い出なければならない。この場合においては、当該市町村の教育委員会の指定する医師その他の者の証明書等その事由を証するに足る書類を添えなければならない。

Article 34 When there are school-aged children or school-aged students with grounds stated in Article 18 of the School Education Act, their custodians must request the municipal board of education for a postponement or exemption from the obligation to enroll in school. In this case, documents sufficient to prove those grounds, such as certificates from doctors or other persons designated by the relevant municipal board of education must be attached.

第三十五条　学校教育法第十八条の規定により保護者が就学させる義務を猶予又は免除された子について、当該猶予の期間が経過し、又は当該猶予若しくは免除が取り消されたときは、校長は、当該子を、その年齢及び心身の発達状況を考慮して、相当の学年に編入することができる。

Article 35 For children whose custodians have been postponed or exempted from the obligation to enroll their children in school pursuant to the provisions of Article 18 of the School Education Act, when the relevant period of postponement has passed, or the relevant postponement or exemption has been revoked, the school principal may transfer the relevant children into an adequate grade, with consideration towards their age and state of mental and physical development.

第三章　幼稚園

Chapter III Kindergarten

第三十六条　幼稚園の設備、編制その他設置に関する事項は、この章に定めるもののほか、幼稚園設置基準（昭和三十一年文部省令第三十二号）の定めるところによる。

Article 36 Facilities, organization, and other matters regarding the establishment of kindergartens are to be prescribed by the Standards for Establishment of Kindergarten (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 32 of 1956), beyond what is provided for in this chapter.

第三十七条　幼稚園の毎学年の教育週数は、特別の事情のある場合を除き、三十九週を下つてはならない。

Article 37 The number of weeks in each school year in which education is provided in kindergarten must not be less than 39 weeks, except in case of special circumstances.

第三十八条　幼稚園の教育課程その他の保育内容については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程その他の保育内容の基準として文部科学大臣が別に公示する幼稚園教育要領によるものとする。

Article 38 Curricula and other contents of childcare in kindergarten are to be prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Kindergartens, publicly notified separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, as the standard for curricula and contents of other childcare, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第三十九条　第四十八条、第四十九条、第五十四条、第五十九条から第六十八条までの規定は、幼稚園に準用する。

Article 39 Provisions of Articles 48, 49, 54, and 59 through 68 apply mutatis mutandis to kindergartens.

第四章　小学校

Chapter IV Elementary School

第一節　設備編制

Section 1 Organization of Facilities

第四十条　小学校の設備、編制その他設置に関する事項は、この節に定めるもののほか、小学校設置基準（平成十四年文部科学省令第十四号）の定めるところによる。

Article 40 Facilities, organization, and other matters regarding the establishment of elementary schools are to be prescribed by the Standards for Establishment of Elementary Schools (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 14 of 2002), beyond what is provided for in this section.

第四十一条　小学校の学級数は、十二学級以上十八学級以下を標準とする。ただし、地域の実態その他により特別の事情のあるときは、この限りでない。

Article 41 The standard for the number of classes in elementary school is to be not less than 12 classes and not more than 18 classes; provided, however, that this does not apply when there are local circumstances or other special circumstances.

第四十二条　小学校の分校の学級数は、特別の事情のある場合を除き、五学級以下とし、前条の学級数に算入しないものとする。

Article 42 The number of classes in branch campuses of elementary schools are to be not more than 5 classes, except in case of special circumstances, and are not to be included in the number of classes referred to in the preceding Article.

第四十三条　小学校においては、調和のとれた学校運営が行われるためにふさわしい校務分掌の仕組みを整えるものとする。

Article 43 For elementary schools, a structure for the assignment of school duties appropriate for balanced school management is to be formed.

第四十四条　小学校には、教務主任及び学年主任を置くものとする。

Article 44 (1) Elementary schools are to have a curriculum coordinator and head of grade.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、第四項に規定する教務主任の担当する校務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときその他特別の事情のあるときは教務主任を、第五項に規定する学年主任の担当する校務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときその他特別の事情のあるときは学年主任を、それぞれ置かないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provision of the preceding paragraph, it may not be necessary to have a curriculum coordinator when staffed with a senior teacher to organize school duties which the curriculum coordinator is in charge of as provided in paragraph (4) or when there are other special circumstances, and it may not be necessary to have a head of grade when staffed with a senior teacher to organize school duties which the head of grade is in charge of as provided in paragraph (5) or when there are special circumstances.

３　教務主任及び学年主任は、指導教諭又は教諭をもつて、これに充てる。

(3) The curriculum coordinator and head of grade are to be appointed from among advanced skill teachers or teachers.

４　教務主任は、校長の監督を受け、教育計画の立案その他の教務に関する事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(4) The curriculum coordinator is to be supervised by the school principal, and act as liaison and coordinator and give guidance and advice, for matters regarding instructions, including making plans for educational programs.

５　学年主任は、校長の監督を受け、当該学年の教育活動に関する事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(5) The head of grade is to be supervised by the school principal, and act as liaison and coordinator and give guidance and advice, for matters regarding educational activities for the relevant grade.

第四十五条　小学校においては、保健主事を置くものとする。

Article 45 (1) Elementary schools are to have a health coordinator.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、第四項に規定する保健主事の担当する校務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときその他特別の事情のあるときは、保健主事を置かないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, it may not be necessary to have a health coordinator when staffed with a senior teacher to organize school duties which the health coordinator is in charge of as provided in paragraph (4), or when there are other special circumstances.

３　保健主事は、指導教諭、教諭又は養護教諭をもつて、これに充てる。

(3) The health coordinator is to be appointed from among advanced skill teachers, teachers, or yogo teachers.

４　保健主事は、校長の監督を受け、小学校における保健に関する事項の管理に当たる。

(4) The health coordinator is to be supervised by the school principal, and manage matters regarding school health in elementary school.

第四十五条の二　小学校には、研修主事を置くことができる。

Article 45-2 (1) Elementary schools may have a coordinator of teacher training.

２　研修主事は、指導教諭又は教諭をもつて、これに充てる。

(2) The coordinator of teacher training is to be appointed from among advanced skill teachers or teachers.

３　研修主事は、校長の監督を受け、研修計画の立案その他の研修に関する事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(3) The coordinator of teacher training is to be supervised by the school principal, and act as liaison and coordinator and give guidance and advice, for matters regarding training, including making plans for training programs.

第四十六条　小学校には、事務長又は事務主任を置くことができる。

Article 46 (1) Elementary schools may have a functions supervisor or functions manager.

２　事務長及び事務主任は、事務職員をもつて、これに充てる。

(2) The functions supervisor or functions manager is to be appointed from among functions staff.

３　事務長は、校長の監督を受け、事務職員その他の職員が行う事務を総括する。

(3) The functions supervisor is to be supervised by the school principal, and summarize the functions work to be done by staff members including the functions staff.

４　事務主任は、校長の監督を受け、事務に関する事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(4) The functions manager is to be supervised by the school principal, and act as liaison and coordinator and give guidance and advice, for matters regarding functions work.

第四十七条　小学校においては、前四条に規定する教務主任、学年主任、保健主事、研修主事及び事務主任のほか、必要に応じ、校務を分担する主任等を置くことができる。

Article 47 Elementary schools may have a senior staff member, etc. to assign school duties as necessary, beyond the curriculum coordinator, head of grade, health coordinator, coordinator of teacher training and functions manager provided for in the preceding four Articles.

第四十八条　小学校には、設置者の定めるところにより、校長の職務の円滑な執行に資するため、職員会議を置くことができる。

Article 48 (1) Elementary schools may have staff meetings as provided by the management, in order to contribute to the smooth performance of duties by the school principal.

２　職員会議は、校長が主宰する。

(2) Staff meetings are to be presided by the school principal.

第四十九条　小学校には、設置者の定めるところにより、学校評議員を置くことができる。

Article 49 (1) Elementary schools may have school councilors as provided by the management.

２　学校評議員は、校長の求めに応じ、学校運営に関し意見を述べることができる。

(2) School councilors may state opinions regarding school management, in response to the requests of the school principal.

３　学校評議員は、当該小学校の職員以外の者で教育に関する理解及び識見を有するもののうちから、校長の推薦により、当該小学校の設置者が委嘱する。

(3) School councilors are to be commissioned by the management of the relevant elementary school, by recommendation from the school principal, among persons other than staff members of the relevant elementary school, who possess understanding and insight regarding education.

第二節　教育課程

Section 2 Curriculum

第五十条　小学校の教育課程は、国語、社会、算数、理科、生活、音楽、図画工作、家庭、体育及び外国語の各教科（以下この節において「各教科」という。）、特別の教科である道徳、外国語活動、総合的な学習の時間並びに特別活動によつて編成するものとする。

Article 50 (1) The elementary school curriculum is to be organized by the individual subjects of; Japanese Language, Social Studies, Arithmetic, Science, Living Environmental Studies, Music, Arts and Crafts, Home Economics, Physical Education, and Foreign Language (referred to below as "individual subjects" in this section), and Morality Period, Foreign Language Activity, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities.

２　私立の小学校の教育課程を編成する場合は、前項の規定にかかわらず、宗教を加えることができる。この場合においては、宗教をもつて前項の特別の教科である道徳に代えることができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, when organizing school curriculum for private elementary schools, Religion may be added. In this case, Religion may substitute for the Morality Period, referred to in the preceding paragraph.

第五十一条　小学校（第五十二条の二第二項に規定する中学校連携型小学校及び第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校を除く。）の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、外国語活動、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第一に定める授業時数を標準とする。

Article 51 For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, Foreign Language Activity, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of elementary school (excluding elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools provided for in Article 52-2, paragraph (2), and elementary schools with attached junior high schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)), and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours provided for in the Appended Table 1 is to be the standard.

第五十二条　小学校の教育課程については、この節に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準として文部科学大臣が別に公示する小学校学習指導要領によるものとする。

Article 52 Curricula in elementary school are to be prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary School, publicly notified separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the standard for curricula, beyond what is specified in this Section.

第五十二条の二　小学校（第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校を除く。）においては、中学校における教育との一貫性に配慮した教育を施すため、当該小学校の設置者が当該中学校の設置者との協議に基づき定めるところにより、教育課程を編成することができる。

Article 52-2 (1) Elementary schools (excluding elementary schools with attached junior high schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)) may organize curricula in order to provide education with consideration towards consistency with education in junior high school, as provided for based on consultations between the management of the relevant elementary school and the management of the relevant junior high school.

２　前項の規定により教育課程を編成する小学校（以下「中学校連携型小学校」という。）は、第七十四条の二第一項の規定により教育課程を編成する中学校と連携し、その教育課程を実施するものとする。

(2) Elementary schools organizing curricula pursuant to the preceding paragraph (referred to below as "elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools"), are to cooperate with junior high schools organizing curricula pursuant to Article 74-2, paragraph (1), and implement those curricula.

第五十二条の三　中学校連携型小学校の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、外国語活動、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第二の二に定める授業時数を標準とする。

Article 52-3 For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, Foreign Language Activity, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours provided in the Appended Table 2-2 is to be the standard.

第五十二条の四　中学校連携型小学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 52-4 Curricula in elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools are to be provided separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第五十三条　小学校においては、必要がある場合には、一部の各教科について、これらを合わせて授業を行うことができる。

Article 53 Elementary schools may perform classes in cooperation in the case of some individual subjects, when it is necessary.

第五十四条　児童が心身の状況によつて履修することが困難な各教科は、その児童の心身の状況に適合するように課さなければならない。

Article 54 For individual subjects, which are difficult for the pupil to complete, due to its mental and physical state, they must be given in a manner suitable for the mental and physical state of that pupil.

第五十五条　小学校の教育課程に関し、その改善に資する研究を行うため特に必要があり、かつ、児童の教育上適切な配慮がなされていると文部科学大臣が認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）又は第五十二条の規定によらないことができる。

Article 55 When it is especially necessary for performing research to contribute to the improvement of elementary school curricula, and the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that educationally appropriate considerations have been made towards pupils, the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and Article 79-5, paragraph (1), as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 79-12 for elementary schools with attached junior high schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)), or Article 52 may not apply, as provided separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第五十五条の二　文部科学大臣が、小学校において、当該小学校又は当該小学校が設置されている地域の実態に照らし、より効果的な教育を実施するため、当該小学校又は当該地域の特色を生かした特別の教育課程を編成して教育を実施する必要があり、かつ、当該特別の教育課程について、教育基本法（平成十八年法律第百二十号）及び学校教育法第三十条第一項の規定等に照らして適切であり、児童の教育上適切な配慮がなされているものとして文部科学大臣が定める基準を満たしていると認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）又は第五十二条の規定の全部又は一部によらないことができる。

Article 55-2 When the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that it is necessary to provide education in elementary school by organizing special curricula reflecting the characteristics of the relevant elementary school or relevant region, in order to provide more effective education in the relevant elementary school or in light of the local circumstances in which the relevant elementary school is established, and the relevant special curricula meets the pupils prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as educationally due considerations have been made towards pupils, in light of the provisions of the Basic Act on Education (Act No. 120 of 2006) and Article 30, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act, all or part of the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12 for elementary schools with attached junior high schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)), or Article 52 may not apply, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第五十六条　小学校において、学校生活への適応が困難であるため相当の期間小学校を欠席し引き続き欠席すると認められる児童を対象として、その実態に配慮した特別の教育課程を編成して教育を実施する必要があると文部科学大臣が認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）又は第五十二条の規定によらないことができる。

Article 56 When the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds it necessary to provide education in the elementary school by organizing special curricula with consideration for their circumstances towards pupils who have been absent from elementary school for a considerable period and are found to be continuously absent due to difficulties adapting to school life, the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12 for elementary schools with attached junior high schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)), or Article 52 may not apply, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第五十六条の二　小学校において、日本語に通じない児童のうち、当該児童の日本語を理解し、使用する能力に応じた特別の指導を行う必要があるものを教育する場合には、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）及び第五十二条の規定にかかわらず、特別の教育課程によることができる。

Article 56-2 When educating those who require special guidance in accordance with their abilities to understand and use Japanese in the elementary school, out of pupils who cannot communicate in Japanese, the special curricula may be applicable as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, notwithstandingthe provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12 for elementary schools with attached junior high schools provided in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)), or Article 52.

第五十六条の三　前条の規定により特別の教育課程による場合においては、校長は、児童が設置者の定めるところにより他の小学校、義務教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の小学部において受けた授業を、当該児童の在学する小学校において受けた当該特別の教育課程に係る授業とみなすことができる。

Article 56-3 In the case when special curricula are performed pursuant to the provisions of the preceding Article, the school principal may deem the classes in other elementary schools, lower courses of compulsory education school, or elementary school courses in special needs education schools taken by pupils, as provided for by the management, to be classes for the relevant special curricula taken in the elementary schools in which the relevant pupils are enrolled.

第五十六条の四　小学校において、学齢を経過した者のうち、その者の年齢、経験又は勤労の状況その他の実情に応じた特別の指導を行う必要があるものを夜間その他特別の時間において教育する場合には、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）及び第五十二条の規定にかかわらず、特別の教育課程によることができる。

Article 56-4 When educating those who require special guidance in accordance with actual circumstances including their age, experiences, or state of labor, out of persons who have exceeded the school-age, during nights or other special hours in the elementary school, the special curricula may be applicable as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, notwithstanding Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12 for elementary schools with attached junior high schools, provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)), or Article 52.

第五十六条の五　学校教育法第三十四条第二項に規定する教材（以下この条において「教科用図書代替教材」という。）は、同条第一項に規定する教科用図書（以下この条において「教科用図書」という。）の発行者が、その発行する教科用図書の内容の全部（電磁的記録に記録することに伴つて変更が必要となる内容を除く。）をそのまま記録した電磁的記録である教材とする。

Article 56-5 (1) Teaching materials provided for in Article 34, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act (referred to below as "textbooks substitute teaching materials"), are to be teaching materials which are electronic or magnetic records, with all of the contents of textbooks (excluding contents which are to require changes when recorded as electronic or magnetic records) published by the publisher of textbooks provided in paragraph (1) of the same Article (referred to below as "textbooks") recorded as they are.

２　学校教育法第三十四条第二項の規定による教科用図書代替教材の使用は、文部科学大臣が別に定める基準を満たすように行うものとする。

(2) Use of textbook substitute teaching materials under the provisions of Article 34, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, is to be done to meet the standard provided separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

３　学校教育法第三十四条第三項に規定する文部科学大臣の定める事由は、次のとおりとする。

(3) Grounds prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology provided for in Article 34, paragraph (3) of the School Education Act, are to be as follows:

一　視覚障害、発達障害その他の障害

(i) disabilities; including visual disorders and developmental impairment;

二　日本語に通じないこと

(ii) inability to communicate in Japanese;

三　前二号に掲げる事由に準ずるもの

(iii) matters equivalent to the grounds stated in the preceding 2 items.

４　学校教育法第三十四条第三項の規定による教科用図書代替教材の使用は、文部科学大臣が別に定める基準を満たすように行うものとする。

(4) Use of textbooks substitute teaching materials under the provisions of Article 34, paragraph (3) of the School Education Act, is to be done to meet the standard provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第五十七条　小学校において、各学年の課程の修了又は卒業を認めるに当たつては、児童の平素の成績を評価して、これを定めなければならない。

Article 57 For elementary school, certification of graduation or completion of the curricula for each grade must be determined through evaluation of the ordinary grades of the pupils.

第五十八条　校長は、小学校の全課程を修了したと認めた者には、卒業証書を授与しなければならない。

Article 58 The school principal must confer diplomas to persons certified to have completed all curricula of elementary school.

第三節　学年及び授業日

Section 3 School Years and School Days

第五十九条　小学校の学年は、四月一日に始まり、翌年三月三十一日に終わる。

Article 59 The school year in elementary school is to begin on April 1, and end on March 31 of the following year.

第六十条　授業終始の時刻は、校長が定める。

Article 60 The time for the beginning and end of classes is to be specified by the school principal.

第六十一条　公立小学校における休業日は、次のとおりとする。ただし、第三号に掲げる日を除き、当該学校を設置する地方公共団体の教育委員会（公立大学法人の設置する小学校にあつては、当該公立大学法人の理事長。第三号において同じ。）が必要と認める場合は、この限りでない。

Article 61 The holidays in public elementary schools are to be as follows; provided, however, that this does not apply if the board of education of the local government establishing the relevant elementary schools (for elementary schools established by public university corporations, the president of the relevant public university corporations; the same applies in item (iii)) finds it necessary, excluding days stated in item (iii):

一　国民の祝日に関する法律（昭和二十三年法律第百七十八号）に規定する日

(i) days provided in the Act on National Holidays (Act No. 178 of 1948);

二　日曜日及び土曜日

(ii) Sundays and Saturdays;

三　学校教育法施行令第二十九条第一項の規定により教育委員会が定める日

(iii) days prescribed by the board of education pursuant to the provisions of Article 29, paragraph (1) of the Order for Enforcement of the School Education Act.

第六十二条　私立小学校における学期及び休業日は、当該学校の学則で定める。

Article 62 School terms and holidays in private elementary schools are to be prescribed by the code of the school of the relevant school.

第六十三条　非常変災その他急迫の事情があるときは、校長は、臨時に授業を行わないことができる。この場合において、公立小学校についてはこの旨を当該学校を設置する地方公共団体の教育委員会（公立大学法人の設置する小学校にあつては、当該公立大学法人の理事長）に報告しなければならない。

Article 63 The school principal may choose not to perform classes temporarily, when there are emergencies, disasters, or other pressing circumstances. In this case, public elementary schools must report this to the board of education of the local government establishing the relevant schools (for elementary schools established by public university corporations, the president of the relevant public university corporations).

第四節　職員

Section 4 Staff Members

第六十四条　講師は、常時勤務に服しないことができる。

Article 64 Lecturers may choose not to serve working full-time.

第六十五条　学校用務員は、学校の環境の整備その他の用務に従事する。

Article 65 School janitors are to engage in duties including maintaining the environment of the school.

第六十五条の二　医療的ケア看護職員は、小学校における日常生活及び社会生活を営むために恒常的に医療的ケア（人工呼吸器による呼吸管理、喀痰吸引その他の医療行為をいう。）を受けることが不可欠である児童の療養上の世話又は診療の補助に従事する。

Article 65-2 Nurses providing medical care are to engage in providing medical treatment or assist in medical care of pupils for whom it is permanently essential to receive medical care (respiratory care by ventilators mucus aspiration, and other medical treatment) to engage in daily life and life society in elementary school.

第六十五条の三　スクールカウンセラーは、小学校における児童の心理に関する支援に従事する。

Article 65-3 School counselors are to engage in psychological support of pupils in elementary school.

第六十五条の四　スクールソーシャルワーカーは、小学校における児童の福祉に関する支援に従事する。

Article 65-4 School social workers are to engage in welfare support of pupils in elementary school.

第六十五条の五　情報通信技術支援員は、教育活動その他の学校運営における情報通信技術の活用に関する支援に従事する。

Article 65-5 Information and communications technology support staff is to engage in supporting utilization of information and communications technology in school management, including educational activity.

第六十五条の六　特別支援教育支援員は、教育上特別の支援を必要とする児童の学習上又は生活上必要な支援に従事する。

Article 65-6 Special needs education support staff is to engage in providing necessary support in life or learning for pupils requiring special educational support.

第六十五条の七　教員業務支援員は、教員の業務の円滑な実施に必要な支援に従事する。

Article 65-7 School support staff is to engage in providing necessary support for smooth implementation of teachers' services.

第五節　学校評価

Section 5 School evaluation

第六十六条　小学校は、当該小学校の教育活動その他の学校運営の状況について、自ら評価を行い、その結果を公表するものとする。

Article 66 (1) Elementary schools are to perform self-evaluations regarding the state of school management, including educational activity, and publicize the results.

２　前項の評価を行うに当たつては、小学校は、その実情に応じ、適切な項目を設定して行うものとする。

(2) When performing the evaluations referred to in the preceding paragraph, elementary schools are to perform them, having established appropriate categories depending on the actual circumstances.

第六十七条　小学校は、前条第一項の規定による評価の結果を踏まえた当該小学校の児童の保護者その他の当該小学校の関係者（当該小学校の職員を除く。）による評価を行い、その結果を公表するよう努めるものとする。

Article 67 Elementary schools are to endeavor to perform evaluations by the relevant persons of the relevant elementary schools, including the custodians of pupils of the relevant elementary schools (excluding staff members of the relevant elementary schools), based on the results of the evaluations under the provisions of paragraph (1) in the preceding Article, and are to endeavor to publicize those results.

第六十八条　小学校は、第六十六条第一項の規定による評価の結果及び前条の規定により評価を行つた場合はその結果を、当該小学校の設置者に報告するものとする。

Article 68 Elementary schools are to report the results of the evaluations under the provisions of Article 66, paragraph (1), and if evaluations were performed pursuant to the provisions in the preceding Article, report those results to the management of the relevant elementary school.

第五章　中学校

Chapter V Junior High School

第六十九条　中学校の設備、編制その他設置に関する事項は、この章に定めるもののほか、中学校設置基準（平成十四年文部科学省令第十五号）の定めるところによる。

Article 69 Facilities, organization, and other matters regarding the establishment of junior high schools are to be prescribed by the Standards for Establishment of Junior High Schools (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 15 of 2002), beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第七十条　中学校には、生徒指導主事を置くものとする。

Article 70 (1) Junior high schools are to have a student supervisor.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、第四項に規定する生徒指導主事の担当する校務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときその他特別の事情のあるときは、生徒指導主事を置かないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, it may not be necessary to have a student supervisor when staffed with a senior teacher to organize school duties which the student supervisor is in charge of as provided for in paragraph (4), or when there are other special circumstances.

３　生徒指導主事は、指導教諭又は教諭をもつて、これに充てる。

(3) The student supervisor may be appointed from among advanced skill teachers or teachers.

４　生徒指導主事は、校長の監督を受け、生徒指導に関する事項をつかさどり、当該事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(4) The student supervisor is to be supervised by the school principal, take charge of matters regarding student guidance, and act as liaison and coordinator and give guidance and advice for the relevant matters.

第七十一条　中学校には、進路指導主事を置くものとする。

Article 71 (1) Junior high schools are to have a career supervisor.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、第三項に規定する進路指導主事の担当する校務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときは、進路指導主事を置かないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, it may not be necessary to have a career supervisor when staffed with a senior teacher to organize school duties which the career supervisor is in charge of, as provided in paragraph (3).

３　進路指導主事は、指導教諭又は教諭をもつて、これに充てる。校長の監督を受け、生徒の職業選択の指導その他の進路の指導に関する事項をつかさどり、当該事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(3) The career supervisor is to be appointed from among advanced skill teachers or teachers. They are to be supervised by the school principal, take charge of career guidance including matters regarding student guidance for the selection of occupations, and act as liaison and coordinator and give guidance and advice for the relevant matters.

第七十二条　中学校の教育課程は、国語、社会、数学、理科、音楽、美術、保健体育、技術・家庭及び外国語の各教科（以下本章及び第七章中「各教科」という。）、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間並びに特別活動によつて編成するものとする。

Article 72 The junior high school curriculum is to be organized by the individual subjects of Japanese Language, Social Studies, Mathematics, Science, Music, Art and Design, Health and Physical Education, Technology, Home Economics, and Foreign Language (referred to below as "individual subjects" in this Chapter and Chapter VII), and Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities.

第七十三条　中学校（併設型中学校、第七十四条の二第二項に規定する小学校連携型中学校、第七十五条第二項に規定する連携型中学校及び第七十九条の九第二項に規定する小学校併設型中学校を除く。）の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第二に定める授業時数を標準とする。

Article 73 For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of junior high school (excluding attached junior high schools, junior high schools cooperative with elementary schools provided for in Article 74-2, paragraph (2), cooperative junior high schools provided for in Article 75, paragraph (2), and junior high schools with attached elementary schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)), and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours provided for in the appended table 2 is to be the standard.

第七十四条　中学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準として文部科学大臣が別に公示する中学校学習指導要領によるものとする。

Article 74 Curricula in junior high schools are to be prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Junior High School, publicly notified separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第七十四条の二　中学校（併設型中学校、第七十五条第二項に規定する連携型中学校及び第七十九条の九第二項に規定する小学校併設型中学校を除く。）においては、小学校における教育との一貫性に配慮した教育を施すため、当該中学校の設置者が当該小学校の設置者との協議に基づき定めるところにより、教育課程を編成することができる。

Article 74-2 (1) Junior high schools (excluding attached junior high schools, cooperative junior high schools provided for in Article 75, paragraph (2), and junior high schools with attached elementary schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)) may organize curricula, in order to provide education with consideration towards consistency with education in elementary school, as provided for based on consultations between the management of the relevant junior high school and the management of the relevant elementary school.

２　前項の規定により教育課程を編成する中学校（以下「小学校連携型中学校」という。）は、中学校連携型小学校と連携し、その教育課程を実施するものとする。

(2) Junior high schools organizing curricula pursuant to the preceding paragraph (referred to below as "junior high schools cooperative with elementary schools") are to cooperate with elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and implement those curricula.

第七十四条の三　小学校連携型中学校の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第二の三に定める授業時数を標準とする。

Article 74-3 For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of junior high school cooperative with elementary schools, and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours specified in the Appended Table 2-3 is to be the standard.

第七十四条の四　小学校連携型中学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 74-4 Curricula in junior high schools cooperative with elementary schools are to be provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第七十五条　中学校（併設型中学校、小学校連携型中学校及び第七十九条の九第二項に規定する小学校併設型中学校を除く。）においては、高等学校における教育との一貫性に配慮した教育を施すため、当該中学校の設置者が当該高等学校の設置者との協議に基づき定めるところにより、教育課程を編成することができる。

Article 75 (1) Junior high schools (excluding attached junior high schools, junior high schools cooperative with elementary schools, and junior high schools with attached elementary schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2)) may organize curricula in order to provide education with consideration towards consistency with education in high schools, as provided based on consultations between the management of the relevant junior high school and the management of the relevant high schools.

２　前項の規定により教育課程を編成する中学校（以下「連携型中学校」という。）は、第八十七条第一項の規定により教育課程を編成する高等学校と連携し、その教育課程を実施するものとする。

(2) Junior high schools organizing curricula pursuant to the preceding paragraph (referred to below as "cooperative junior high schools") are to cooperate with high schools organizing curricula pursuant to Article 87, paragraph (1), and implement those curricula.

第七十六条　連携型中学校の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第四に定める授業時数を標準とする。

Article 76 For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of cooperative junior high schools, and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours provided in the Appended Table 4 is to be the standard.

第七十七条　連携型中学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 77 Curricula in cooperative junior high schools are to be provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第七十七条の二　中学校は、当該中学校又は当該中学校が設置されている地域の実態に照らし、より効果的な教育を実施するため必要がある場合であって、生徒の教育上適切な配慮がなされているものとして文部科学大臣が定める基準を満たしていると認められるときは、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、授業を、多様なメディアを高度に利用して、当該授業を行う教室等以外の場所で履修させることができる。

Article 77-2 When necessary in order to administer more effective education in the relevant junior high schools, or in light of local circumstances where the relevant junior high schools are established, and to satisfy the standards specified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as educationally appropriate considerations have been made towards students, junior high schools may make use of diverse media in a highly advanced manner, and have classes taken in locations other than classrooms where the relevant classes would be conducted, pursuant to the provisions separately prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第七十八条　校長は、中学校卒業後、高等学校、高等専門学校その他の学校に進学しようとする生徒のある場合には、調査書その他必要な書類をその生徒の進学しようとする学校の校長に送付しなければならない。ただし、第九十条第三項（第百三十五条第五項において準用する場合を含む。）及び同条第四項の規定に基づき、調査書を入学者の選抜のための資料としない場合は、調査書の送付を要しない。

Article 78 If there are students intending to advance to further education after graduation from junior high school, including schools such as high school, or college of technology, the school principal must send study reports and other necessary documents to the school principal of the schools in which those students intend to advance; provided, however, that in cases for which the study reports are not to be considered material for entrant selection, pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (3) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 135, paragraph (5)) and paragraph (4) of that Article, sending study reports is not required.

第七十八条の二　部活動指導員は、中学校におけるスポーツ、文化、科学等に関する教育活動（中学校の教育課程として行われるものを除く。）に係る技術的な指導に従事する。

Article 78-2 Club coaches and leaders are to engage in technical guidance related to educational activities (excluding those performed as part of the junior high school curriculum) involving sports, culture, science, etc. in junior high school.

第七十九条　第四十一条から第四十九条まで、第五十条第二項、第五十四条から第六十八条までの規定は、中学校に準用する。この場合において、第四十二条中「五学級」とあるのは「二学級」と、第五十五条から第五十六条の二まで及び第五十六条の四の規定中「第五十条第一項」とあるのは「第七十二条」と、「第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）」とあるのは「第七十三条（併設型中学校にあつては第百十七条において準用する第百七条、小学校連携型中学校にあつては第七十四条の三、連携型中学校にあつては第七十六条、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する小学校併設型中学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第二項）」と、「第五十二条」とあるのは「第七十四条」と、第五十五条の二中「第三十条第一項」とあるのは「第四十六条」と、第五十六条の三中「他の小学校、義務教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の小学部」とあるのは「他の中学校、義務教育学校の後期課程、中等教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の中学部」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 79 The provisions of Articles 41 through 49, Article 50, paragraph (2), and Articles 54 through 68 apply mutatis mutandis to junior high schools. In this case, the term "5 classes" in Article 42, paragraph (2) is deemed to be replaced with "2 classes"; the term "Article 50, paragraph (1)" in Article 55 through 56-2, and in Article 56-4, with "Article 72", the term " Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 79-12 for elementary schools with attached junior high schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2))" with "Article 73 (Article 107 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 117 for attached junior high schools, Article 74-3 for junior high schools cooperative with elementary schools, Article 76 for cooperative junior high schools, and Article 79, paragraph (2) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 79-12 for junior high schools with attached elementary schools provided for in Article 79-9, paragraph (2))"; the term "Article 52" with "Article 74"; the term "Article 30, paragraph (1)" in Article 55-2 with "Article 46"; and the phrase " the classes in other elementary schools, lower courses of compulsory education school, or elementary school courses in special needs education schools " in Article 56-3 with "upper courses in other junior high schools and compulsory education schools, lower courses of secondary education schools, or junior high school courses in special needs education schools".

第五章の二　義務教育学校並びに中学校併設型小学校及び小学校併設型中学校

Chapter V-2 Compulsory Education Schools, Elementary Schools with Attached Junior High Schools, and Junior High Schools with Attached Elementary Schools

第一節　義務教育学校

Section 1 Compulsory Education School

第七十九条の二　義務教育学校の前期課程の設備、編制その他設置に関する事項については、小学校設置基準の規定を準用する。

Article 79-2 (1) For facilities, organization, and other matters regarding the establishment of lower courses of compulsory education school, the provisions of Standards for Establishment of Elementary Schools apply mutatis mutandis.

２　義務教育学校の後期課程の設備、編制その他設置に関する事項については、中学校設置基準の規定を準用する。

(2) For facilities, organization, and other matters regarding establishment of upper courses of compulsory education school, the provisions of Standards for Establishment of Junior High Schools apply mutatis mutandis.

第七十九条の三　義務教育学校の学級数は、十八学級以上二十七学級以下を標準とする。ただし、地域の実態その他により特別の事情のあるときは、この限りでない。

Article 79-3 The standard for the number of classes in compulsory education school is to be not less than 18 classes and not more than 27 classes; provided, however, that this does not apply when there are local circumstances or other special circumstances.

第七十九条の四　義務教育学校の分校の学級数は、特別の事情のある場合を除き、八学級以下とし、前条の学級数に算入しないものとする。

Article 79-4 The number of classes in branch campuses of compulsory education schools are to be not more than 8 classes, except in case of special circumstances, and are not to be included in the number of classes referred to in the preceding Article.

第七十九条の五　次条第一項において準用する第五十条第一項に規定する義務教育学校の前期課程の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、外国語活動、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第二の二に定める授業時数を標準とする。

Article 79-5 (1) For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, Foreign Language, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of lower courses of compulsory education schools provided for in Article 50, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (1) of the following Article, and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours provided in the Appended Table 2-2 is to be the standard.

２　次条第二項において準用する第七十二条に規定する義務教育学校の後期課程の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第二の三に定める授業時数を標準とする。

(2) For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of the upper courses of compulsory education schools specified in Article 72 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (2) of the following Article, and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours provided in the appended table 2-3 is to be the standard.

第七十九条の六　義務教育学校の前期課程の教育課程については、第五十条、第五十二条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する小学校学習指導要領及び第五十五条から第五十六条の四までの規定を準用する。この場合において、第五十五条から第五十六条までの規定中「第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）又は第五十二条」とあるのは「第七十九条の五第一項又は第七十九条の六第一項において準用する第五十条第一項若しくは第五十二条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する小学校学習指導要領」と、第五十五条の二中「第三十条第一項」とあるのは「第四十九条の六第一項」と、第五十六条の二及び第五十六条の四中「第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）及び第五十二条」とあるのは「第七十九条の五第一項並びに第七十九条の六第一項において準用する第五十条第一項及び第五十二条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する小学校学習指導要領」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 79-6 (1) For curricula in the lower courses of compulsory education school, the provisions of Articles 55 through 56-4, and the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary Schools publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology pursuant to the provisions of Articles 50 and 52, is to apply mutatis mutandis. In this case, the term "Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and for elementary schools with attached junior high schools prescribed in Article 79-9, paragraph (2), Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12) or Article 52" in the provisions of Article 55 through Article 56 is deemed to be replaced with "Article 50, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-5, paragraph (1) or Article 79-6, paragraph (1), or the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary Schools publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1) or Article 52", "Article 30, paragraph (1)" in Article 55-2 with "Article 49-6, paragraph (1)", and "Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and for elementary schools with attached junior high schools prescribed in Article 79-9, paragraph (2), Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12), and Article 52" in Article 56-2 and Article 56-4 with "Article 50, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-5, paragraph (1) and Article 79-6, paragraph (1), and the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary Schools publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1) or Article 52".

２　義務教育学校の後期課程の教育課程については、第五十条第二項、第五十五条から第五十六条の四まで及び第七十二条の規定並びに第七十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する中学校学習指導要領の規定を準用する。この場合において、第五十五条から第五十六条までの規定中「第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）又は第五十二条」とあるのは「第七十九条の五第二項又は第七十九条の六第二項において準用する第七十二条若しくは第七十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する中学校学習指導要領」と、第五十五条の二中「第三十条第一項」とあるのは「第四十九条の六第二項」と、第五十六条の二及び第五十六条の四中「第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）及び第五十二条」とあるのは「第七十九条の五第二項並びに第七十九条の六第二項において準用する第七十二条及び第七十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する中学校学習指導要領」と、第五十六条の三中「他の小学校、義務教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の小学部」とあるのは「他の中学校、義務教育学校の後期課程、中等教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の中学部」と読み替えるものとする。

(2) For curricula in the upper courses of compulsory education school, the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (2), Articles 55 through 56-4, and the provisions of the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary Schools publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology pursuant to the provisions of Articles 72 and 74, apply mutatis mutandis. In this case, the term "Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and for elementary schools with attached junior high schools prescribed in Article 79-9, paragraph (2), Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12) or Article 52" in the provisions of Article 55 through Article 56 is deemed to be replaced with "Article 72 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-5, paragraph (2) or Article 79-6, paragraph (2), or the National Curriculum Standard for Junior High Schools publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions of Article 74", "Article 30, paragraph (1)" in Article 55-2 with "Article 49-6, paragraph (2)", "Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and for elementary schools with attached junior high schools prescribed in Article 79-9, paragraph (2), Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12), and Article 52" in Article 56-2 and Article 56-4 with "Article 72 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-5, paragraph (2) and Article 79-6, paragraph (2), and the National Curriculum Standard for Junior High School publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions of Article 74", and "other lower courses of elementary schools, compulsory education schools, or elementary school courses in special needs education schools" in Article 56-3 with "other upper courses of junior high schools, compulsory education schools, lower courses of secondary education schools, or junior high school courses in special needs education schools".

第七十九条の七　義務教育学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 79-7 Curricula in compulsory education school are to be provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第七十九条の八　第四十三条から第四十九条まで、第五十三条、第五十四条、第五十六条の五から第七十一条まで（第六十九条を除く。）及び第七十八条の規定は、義務教育学校に準用する。

Article 79-8 (1) The provisions of Articles 43 through 49, 53, 54, 56-5 through 71 (excluding Article 69), and 78 apply mutatis mutandis to compulsory education schools.

２　第七十七条の二及び第七十八条の二の規定は、義務教育学校の後期課程に準用する。

(2) The provisions of Articles 77-2 and 78-2 apply mutatis mutandis to the upper courses of compulsory education schools.

第二節　中学校併設型小学校及び小学校併設型中学校

Section 2 Elementary Schools with Attached Junior High Schools and Junior High Schools with Attached Elementary Schools

第七十九条の九　同一の設置者が設置する小学校（中学校連携型小学校を除く。）及び中学校（併設型中学校、小学校連携型中学校及び連携型中学校を除く。）においては、義務教育学校に準じて、小学校における教育と中学校における教育を一貫して施すことができる。

Article 79-9 (1) Elementary schools (excluding elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools) and junior high schools (excluding attached junior high schools, junior high schools cooperative with elementary schools, and cooperative junior high schools) established by the same management, they may provide education in elementary school and junior high school with consistency, in line with compulsory education schools.

２　前項の規定により中学校における教育と一貫した教育を施す小学校（以下「中学校併設型小学校」という。）及び同項の規定により小学校における教育と一貫した教育を施す中学校（以下「小学校併設型中学校」という。）においては、小学校における教育と中学校における教育を一貫して施すためにふさわしい運営の仕組みを整えるものとする。

(2) Elementary schools providing education consistent with junior high schools pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph (referred to below as "elementary schools with attached junior high schools"), and junior high schools providing education consistent with elementary schools pursuant to the provisions of that paragraph (referred to below as "junior high schools with attached elementary schools"), they are to form a structure of management appropriate for the consistent provision of education in elementary school and junior high school.

第七十九条の十　中学校併設型小学校の教育課程については、第四章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 79-10 (1) Curricula in elementary schools with attached junior high schools are to be provided separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in Chapter IV.

２　小学校併設型中学校の教育課程については、第五章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

(2) Curricula in junior high schools with attached elementary schools are to be provided separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in Chapter V.

第七十九条の十一　中学校併設型小学校及び小学校併設型中学校においては、小学校における教育と中学校における教育を一貫して施すため、設置者の定めるところにより、教育課程を編成するものとする。

Article 79-11 Elementary schools with attached junior high schools and junior high schools with attached elementary schools are to organize curricula, in order to provide education in elementary school and junior high school with consistency, as provided for by the management.

第七十九条の十二　第七十九条の五第一項の規定は中学校併設型小学校に、同条第二項の規定は小学校併設型中学校に準用する。

Article 79-12 The provisions of Article 79-5, paragraph (1) apply mutatis mutandis to elementary schools with attached junior high schools, and the provisions of paragraph (2) of that Article apply mutatis mutandis to junior high schools with attached elementary schools.

第六章　高等学校

Chapter VI High School

第一節　設備、編制、学科及び教育課程

Section 1 Facilities, Organization, Departments and Curriculum

第八十条　高等学校の設備、編制、学科の種類その他設置に関する事項は、この節に定めるもののほか、高等学校設置基準（平成十六年文部科学省令第二十号）の定めるところによる。

Article 80 Facilities, organization, types of departments, and other matters regarding the establishment of high schools are to be prescribed by the Standards for Establishment of High Schools (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 20 of 2004), beyond what is provided for in this section.

第八十一条　二以上の学科を置く高等学校には、専門教育を主とする学科（以下「専門学科」という。）ごとに学科主任を置き、農業に関する専門学科を置く高等学校には、農場長を置くものとする。

Article 81 (1) High schools with two or more departments are to have a head of department for each department principally involving professional education (referred to below as "specialized departments"), and high schools with specialized departments involving agriculture are to have a farm foreman.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、第四項に規定する学科主任の担当する校務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときその他特別の事情のあるときは学科主任を、第五項に規定する農場長の担当する校務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときその他特別の事情のあるときは農場長を、それぞれ置かないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, it may not be necessary to have a head of department when staffed with a senior teacher to organize school duties which the head of department is in charge of as provided for in paragraph (4), or when there are other special circumstances, and it may not be necessary to have a farm foreman when staffed with a senior teacher to organize school duties which the farm foreman is in charge of as provided for in paragraph (5), or when there are special circumstances.

３　学科主任及び農場長は、指導教諭又は教諭をもつて、これに充てる。

(3) The head of department and farm foreman are to be appointed from among advanced skill teachers or teachers.

４　学科主任は、校長の監督を受け、当該学科の教育活動に関する事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(4) The head of department is to be supervised by the school principal, and act as liaison and coordinator, and give guidance and advice for matters regarding educational activities for the relevant department.

５　農場長は、校長の監督を受け、農業に関する実習地及び実習施設の運営に関する事項をつかさどる。

(5) The farm foreman is to be supervised by the school principal, and takes charge of matters involving management of practical training locations and practical training facilities.

第八十二条　高等学校には、事務長を置くものとする。

Article 82 (1) High schools are to have a clerical supervisor.

２　事務長は、事務職員をもつて、これに充てる。

(2) The clerical supervisor is to be appointed from among administrative staff.

３　事務長は、校長の監督を受け、事務職員その他の職員が行う事務を総括する。

(3) The clerical supervisor is to be supervised by the school principal, and summarize the clerical work to be done by staff members, including administrative staff.

第八十三条　高等学校の教育課程は、別表第三に定める各教科に属する科目、総合的な探究の時間及び特別活動によつて編成するものとする。

Article 83 The high school curricula is to be organized by courses belonging to the individual subjects provided in the Appended Table 3, the Period for Inquiry-Based Cross-Disciplinary Study, and Special Activities.

第八十四条　高等学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準として文部科学大臣が別に公示する高等学校学習指導要領によるものとする。

Article 84 Curricula in high school are to be prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for High Schools, publicly notified separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第八十五条　高等学校の教育課程に関し、その改善に資する研究を行うため特に必要があり、かつ、生徒の教育上適切な配慮がなされていると文部科学大臣が認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、前二条の規定によらないことができる。

Article 85 When it is especially necessary for performing research to contribute to the improvement of high school curricula, and the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that educationally appropriate considerations have been made towards students, the provisions of the preceding two Articles may not be applied, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第八十五条の二　文部科学大臣が、高等学校において、当該高等学校又は当該高等学校が設置されている地域の実態に照らし、より効果的な教育を実施するため、当該高等学校又は当該地域の特色を生かした特別の教育課程を編成して教育を実施する必要があり、かつ、当該特別の教育課程について、教育基本法及び学校教育法第五十一条の規定等に照らして適切であり、生徒の教育上適切な配慮がなされているものとして文部科学大臣が定める基準を満たしていると認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第八十三条又は第八十四条の規定の全部又は一部によらないことができる。

Article 85-2 When the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that it is necessary to provide education in high school by organizing special curricula harnessing the characteristics of the relevant high school or relevant region, in order to provide more effective education in the relevant high school, or in light of local circumstances of where the relevant high school is established, and when the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that relevant special curricula meet the standards prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as educationally appropriate considerations have been made towards students, in light of the provisions of the Basic Act on Education and Article 51 of the School Education Act, all or part of the provisions of Articles 83 or 84 may not be applied, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第八十六条　高等学校において、学校生活への適応が困難であるため、相当の期間高等学校を欠席し引き続き欠席すると認められる生徒、高等学校を退学し、その後高等学校に入学していないと認められる者若しくは学校教育法第五十七条に規定する高等学校の入学資格を有するが、高等学校に入学していないと認められる者又は疾病による療養のため若しくは障害のため、相当の期間高等学校を欠席すると認められる生徒、高等学校を退学し、その後高等学校に入学していないと認められる者若しくは学校教育法第五十七条に規定する高等学校の入学資格を有するが、高等学校に入学していないと認められる者を対象として、その実態に配慮した特別の教育課程を編成して教育を実施する必要があると文部科学大臣が認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第八十三条又は第八十四条の規定によらないことができる。

Article 86 When the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds it necessary to provide education in high school by organizing special curricula with consideration for their circumstances, towards students who have been absent from high school for a considerable period and are found to be continuously absent, a person who has left school and is found to have not enrolled in high school after then, or a person who is found to have not enrolled in high school despite having qualification for enrollment in high school provided for in Article 57 of the School Education Act, due to difficulties adapting to school life, or towards a student who is found to be continuously absent from high school for a considerable period of time, a person who has left school and is found to have not enrolled in high school after then, or a person who is found to have not enrolled in high school despite having qualification for enrollment in high school provided in Article 57 of the School Education Act, due to recuperation from disease or due to disabilities, Articles 83 and 84 may not be applied, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第八十七条　高等学校（学校教育法第七十一条の規定により中学校における教育と一貫した教育を施すもの（以下「併設型高等学校」という。）を除く。）においては、中学校における教育との一貫性に配慮した教育を施すため、当該高等学校の設置者が当該中学校の設置者との協議に基づき定めるところにより、教育課程を編成することができる。

Article 87 (1) High schools (excluding those which provide education consistent with education in high school pursuant to the provisions of Article 71 of the School Education Act (referred to below as "attached high schools")) may organize curricula in order to provide education with consideration towards consistency with education in junior high school, as provided based on consultations between the management of the relevant high school and the management of the relevant junior high school.

２　前項の規定により教育課程を編成する高等学校（以下「連携型高等学校」という。）は、連携型中学校と連携し、その教育課程を実施するものとする。

(2) High schools organizing curricula pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph (referred to below as "cooperative high schools") are to cooperate with cooperative junior high schools, and implement those curricula.

第八十八条　連携型高等学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 88 Curricula in cooperative high schools are to be provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this chapter.

第八十八条の二　スイス民法典に基づく財団法人である国際バカロレア事務局から国際バカロレア・ディプロマ・プログラムを提供する学校として認められた高等学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 88-2 Curricula in high schools which are certified to be schools providing the International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme by the International Baccalaureate Organization, an incorporated foundation based on the Swiss Civil Code, are to be provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第八十八条の三　高等学校は、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、授業を、多様なメディアを高度に利用して、当該授業を行う教室等以外の場所で履修させることができる。

Article 88-3 High schools may have its students take classes at places other than a classroom where the relevant classes are performed, etc., by using various types of media in a highly advanced manner, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第八十九条　高等学校においては、文部科学大臣の検定を経た教科用図書又は文部科学省が著作の名義を有する教科用図書のない場合には、当該高等学校の設置者の定めるところにより、他の適切な教科用図書を使用することができる。

Article 89 (1) For high schools, if there are no textbooks authorized by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, or textbooks under the authorship of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, other appropriate textbooks may be used as provided for by the management of the relevant high school.

２　第五十六条の五の規定は、学校教育法附則第九条第二項において準用する同法第三十四条第二項又は第三項の規定により前項の他の適切な教科用図書に代えて使用する教材について準用する。

(2) The provisions of Article 56-5 apply mutatis mutandis to teaching materials to be used in place of other appropriate textbooks referred to in the preceding paragraph, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34, paragraphs (2) or (3) of the School Education Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 9, paragraph (2) of the supplementary provisions of that Act.

第二節　入学、退学、転学、留学、休学及び卒業等

Section 2 Enrollment, Expulsion, Transference, Study Abroad, Leave of Absence and Graduation

第九十条　高等学校の入学は、第七十八条の規定により送付された調査書その他必要な書類、選抜のための学力検査（以下この条において「学力検査」という。）の成績等を資料として行う入学者の選抜に基づいて、校長が許可する。

Article 90 (1) High school enrollment is to be permitted by the school principal, based on entrant selection performed using materials such as study reports and other necessary documents sent pursuant to the provisions of Article 78, and grades of the academic achievement test used for selection (referred to below as "academic achievement test" in this Article).

２　学力検査は、特別の事情のあるときは、行わないことができる。

(2) If there are special circumstances, it may not be necessary to perform the academic achievement test.

３　調査書は、特別の事情のあるときは、入学者の選抜のための資料としないことができる。

(3) If there are special circumstances, it may not be necessary to use study reports as materials for entrant selection.

４　連携型高等学校における入学者の選抜は、第七十五条第一項の規定により編成する教育課程に係る連携型中学校の生徒については、調査書及び学力検査の成績以外の資料により行うことができる。

(4) For entrant selection in cooperative high schools, students of cooperative junior high schools relating to the curricula organized pursuant to the provisions of Article 75, paragraph (1), may have entrant selection performed using materials other than study reports and grades of academic achievement tests.

５　公立の高等学校（公立大学法人の設置する高等学校を除く。）に係る学力検査は、当該高等学校を設置する都道府県又は市町村の教育委員会が行う。

(5) Academic achievement tests in public high schools (excluding high schools established by public university corporations) are to be performed by the board of education of the prefecture, or municipality in which the relevant high school is established.

第九十一条　第一学年の途中又は第二学年以上に入学を許可される者は、相当年齢に達し、当該学年に在学する者と同等以上の学力があると認められた者とする。

Article 91 A person permitted to enroll in the middle of the first grade or after the second grade or more, is to be a person who has reached equivalent age to those in the relevant grade, and who is found to have equivalent or greater scholastic ability than them.

第九十二条　他の高等学校に転学を志望する生徒のあるときは、校長は、その事由を具し、生徒の在学証明書その他必要な書類を転学先の校長に送付しなければならない。転学先の校長は、教育上支障がない場合には、転学を許可することができる。

Article 92 (1) If there are students intending to transfer to another high school, the school principal must state the grounds for this, and send a certificate of enrollment and other necessary documents to the school principal of the schools which those students intend to enter. The school principal of the school which the students are to transfer to may permit the transference, if there is no disruption to education.

２　全日制の課程、定時制の課程及び通信制の課程相互の間の転学又は転籍については、修得した単位に応じて、相当学年に転入することができる。

(2) For mutual transfer between full-time courses, part-time courses, and correspondence courses, students may transfer to an equivalent grade in accordance with credit obtained.

第九十三条　校長は、教育上有益と認めるときは、生徒が外国の高等学校に留学することを許可することができる。

Article 93 (1) When found to be educationally beneficial, the school principal may permit students to study abroad in foreign high schools.

２　校長は、前項の規定により留学することを許可された生徒について、外国の高等学校における履修を高等学校における履修とみなし、三十六単位を超えない範囲で単位の修得を認定することができる。

(2) For students permitted to study abroad pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the school principal may deem taking courses in foreign high school to be equivalent to taking courses in high school, and may certify the obtainment of credits within a range not exceeding 36 credits.

３　校長は、前項の規定により単位の修得を認定された生徒について、第百四条第一項において準用する第五十九条又は第百四条第二項に規定する学年の途中においても、各学年の課程の修了又は卒業を認めることができる。

(3) For students certified to obtain credits pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the school principal may certify the completion of courses in each grade as well as graduation, also in the middle of school years provided in Article 59 or Article 104, paragraph (2), as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 104, paragraph (1).

第九十四条　生徒が、休学又は退学をしようとするときは、校長の許可を受けなければならない。

Article 94 When students intend to take a leave of absence or leave school, they must obtain the permission of the school principal.

第九十五条　学校教育法第五十七条の規定により、高等学校入学に関し、中学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認められる者は、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。

Article 95 For high school enrollment, a person who is found to have equivalent or greater scholastic ability as persons who have graduated from junior high school,is to be a person who falls under any of the following items, pursuant to the provisions of Article 57 of the School Education Act:

一　外国において、学校教育における九年の課程を修了した者

(i) a person who has completed 9 years of courses in school education in a foreign country;

二　文部科学大臣が中学校の課程と同等の課程を有するものとして認定した在外教育施設の当該課程を修了した者

(ii) a person who has completed the relevant courses in overseas educational facilities which have been certified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as providing courses equivalent to the courses of junior high schools;

三　文部科学大臣の指定した者

(iii) a person designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

四　就学義務猶予免除者等の中学校卒業程度認定規則（昭和四十一年文部省令第三十六号）により、中学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認定された者

(iv) a person certified as having equivalent or greater scholastic ability as persons who have graduated from junior high school, in accordance with the Regulation for Granting an Equivalency Certificate of Lower Secondary School Graduation for Persons Postponed or Exempted from the Obligation to Enroll in School (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 36 of 1966);

五　その他高等学校において、中学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認めた者

(v) other persons whom high schools find to have equivalent or greater scholastic ability as persons who have graduated from junior high school.

第九十六条　校長は、生徒の高等学校の全課程の修了を認めるに当たつては、高等学校学習指導要領の定めるところにより、七十四単位以上を修得した者について行わなければならない。ただし、第八十五条、第八十五条の二又は第八十六条の規定により、高等学校の教育課程に関し第八十三条又は第八十四条の規定によらない場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより行うものとする。

Article 96 (1) The school principal must certify students' completion of all high school courses for a person who has obtained 74 or more credits, pursuant to the provisions of the National Curriculum Standard for high school; provided, however, that pursuant to the provisions of Articles 85, 85-2, or 86, if Articles 83 or 84 do not apply to the high school curricula, this is to be done as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

２　前項前段の規定により全課程の修了の要件として修得すべき七十四単位のうち、第八十八条の三に規定する授業の方法により修得する単位数は三十六単位を超えないものとする。ただし、疾病による療養のため又は障害のため、病院その他の適当な場所で医療の提供その他の支援を受ける必要がある生徒であつて、相当の期間高等学校を欠席すると認められるものについては、この限りでない。

(2) Of the 74 credits which must be obtained as a requirement for the completion of all courses pursuant to the first sentence of the preceding paragraph, the number of credits obtained with the methods of class provided for in Article 88-3 is not to exceed 36 credits; provided, however, that this does not apply if the student needs to receive medical care or other support in a hospital or any other appropriate location due to recuperation from disease or due to disabilities, and is found to be continuously absent from high school for a considerable period of time.

第九十七条　校長は、教育上有益と認めるときは、生徒が当該校長の定めるところにより他の高等学校又は中等教育学校の後期課程において一部の科目又は総合的な探究の時間の単位を修得したときは、当該修得した単位数を当該生徒の在学する高等学校が定めた全課程の修了を認めるに必要な単位数のうちに加えることができる。

Article 97 (1) If found educationally beneficial, when students obtain credits for certain courses or the Period for Inquiry-Based Cross-Disciplinary Study in other high schools or the upper courses of secondary education schools as provided by the relevant school principal, the school principal may add the number of credits obtained by the relevant students to the number of credits necessary for certifying completion of all courses, provided for by the high school in which the relevant students are enrolled.

２　前項の規定により、生徒が他の高等学校又は中等教育学校の後期課程において一部の科目又は総合的な探究の時間の単位を修得する場合においては、当該他の高等学校又は中等教育学校の校長は、当該生徒について一部の科目又は総合的な探究の時間の履修を許可することができる。

(2) When students obtain credits for certain courses or the Period for Inquiry-Based Cross-Disciplinary Study in other high school or the upper courses of secondary education schools, the school principal of the relevant other high schools or secondary education schools may permit taking certain courses or the Period for Inquiry-Based Cross-Disciplinary Study for the relevant students, pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

３　同一の高等学校に置かれている全日制の課程、定時制の課程及び通信制の課程相互の間の併修については、前二項の規定を準用する。

(3) For mutual simultaneous obtainment between full-time courses, part-time courses, and correspondence courses in the same high school, the provisions in the preceding two paragraphs apply mutatis mutandis.

第九十八条　校長は、教育上有益と認めるときは、当該校長の定めるところにより、生徒が行う次に掲げる学修を当該生徒の在学する高等学校における科目の履修とみなし、当該科目の単位を与えることができる。

Article 98 If found educationally beneficial, the school principal may deem the following learning performed by students as equivalent to taking courses in the high school which the relevant students are enrolled in, and may grant credits for the relevant courses, as provided by the relevant school principal:

一　大学、高等専門学校又は専修学校の高等課程若しくは専門課程における学修その他の教育施設等における学修で文部科学大臣が別に定めるもの

(i) those provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, in learning in educational facilities including colleges of technology, or upper secondary courses or post-secondary courses of specialized training colleges;

二　知識及び技能に関する審査で文部科学大臣が別に定めるものに係る学修

(ii) learning relating to those provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, in the examination of knowledge and skill;

三　ボランティア活動その他の継続的に行われる活動（当該生徒の在学する高等学校の教育活動として行われるものを除く。）に係る学修で文部科学大臣が別に定めるもの

(iii) those provided separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology in learning related to activities performed continuously, such as volunteering activities (excluding what is performed as educational activities in the high school which the relevant students are enrolled in.).

第九十九条　第九十七条の規定に基づき加えることのできる単位数及び前条の規定に基づき与えることのできる単位数の合計数は三十六を超えないものとする。

Article 99 The total number of credits which may be added pursuant to the provisions of Article 97, and the those which may be granted pursuant to the provisions of the preceding Article, are not to exceed 36.

第百条　校長は、教育上有益と認めるときは、当該校長の定めるところにより、生徒が行う次に掲げる学修（当該生徒が入学する前に行つたものを含む。）を当該生徒の在学する高等学校における科目の履修とみなし、当該科目の単位を与えることができる。

Article 100 If found educationally beneficial, the school principal may deem the following learning performed by students (this includes that which was done before the relevant students' enrollment) as equivalent to taking courses in the high school which the relevant students are enrolled in, and may grant credits for the relevant courses, as provided by the relevant school principal:

一　高等学校卒業程度認定試験規則（平成十七年文部科学省令第一号）の定めるところにより合格点を得た試験科目（同令附則第二条の規定による廃止前の大学入学資格検定規程（昭和二十六年文部省令第十三号。以下「旧規程」という。）の定めるところにより合格点を得た受検科目を含む。）に係る学修

(i) learning relating to examination subjects in which a passing grade was obtained, as provided for by the Regulations for Upper Secondary School Equivalency Examination (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 1 of 2005) (this includes examination subjects in which a passing grade was obtained, as provided for by the Regulations for University Entrance Qualification Examination (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 13 of 1951; referred to below as "former regulations") before abolition under the provisions of Article 2 of the Supplementary Provisions of the Regulations for Certification for Graduation from High School or Equivalent);

二　高等学校の別科における学修で高等学校学習指導要領の定めるところに準じて修得した科目に係る学修

(ii) learning relating to courses obtained in line with what is provided by the National Curriculum Standard for High Schools in learning in special courses in high school;

三　少年院法（平成二十六年法律第五十八号）の規定による矯正教育で高等学校学習指導要領の定めるところに準じて修得したと認められるものに係る学修

(iii) learning relating to which the student obtained in line with what is provided for by the National Curriculum Standard for High Schools in learning in correctional education under the Juvenile Training Schools Act (Act No. 58 of 2014).

第百条の二　学校教育法第五十八条の二に規定する文部科学大臣の定める基準は、次のとおりとする。

Article 100-2 (1) The standards specified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology provided for in Article 58-2 of the School Education Act are to be as follows:

一　修業年限が二年以上であること。

(i) the course term being 2 years or more;

二　課程の修了に必要な総単位数その他の事項が、別に定める基準を満たすものであること。

(ii) matters such as the total number of credits necessary for course completion meeting separately specified standards.

２　前項の基準を満たす高等学校の専攻科の課程を修了した者は、編入学しようとする大学の定めるところにより、当該大学の修業年限から、修了した高等学校の専攻科における修業年限に相当する年数以下の期間を控除した期間を在学すべき期間として、当該大学に編入学することができる。ただし、在学すべき期間は、一年を下つてはならない。

(2) Persons who have completed high school graduate courses which meet the standards referred to in the preceding paragraph, may transfer to the relevant universities as provided for by the universities which they intend to transfer to, with a period from which the period of years equivalent to the course terms in the completed high school graduate courses or less are deducted from the course terms of the relevant universities, as the period for which they must be enrolled; provided, however, that the period of enrollment is not to be less than one year.

第百条の三　前条第一項の基準を満たす専攻科を置く高等学校は、当該専攻科について、第百四条第一項において準用する第六十六条第一項の規定による評価の結果を踏まえた高等教育の段階における教育活動等に関し識見を有する者その他適当と認める者（当該高等学校の職員を除く。）による評価を行い、その結果を公表するものとする。

Article 100-3 High schools with graduate courses meeting the standards referred to in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article are to perform evaluations for the relevant graduate courses by persons found appropriate (excluding staff members of the relevant high school), such as persons possessing insight into educational activities, etc. in the high school education stage, based on the results of evaluations under the provisions of Article 66, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 104, paragraph (1), and are to publicize those results.

第三節　定時制の課程及び通信制の課程並びに学年による教育課程の区分を設けない場合その他

Section 3 Part-Time Courses, Correspondence Courses, Cases of Not Establishing Sections for Curricula by Grade, and Others

第百一条　通信制の課程の設備、編制その他に関し必要な事項は、この章に定めるもののほか、高等学校通信教育規程の定めるところによる。

Article 101 (1) Necessary matters regarding facilities, organization, and others of correspondence courses are to be prescribed by Regulation for Providing Correspondence Courses in High School, beyond what is prescribed in this Chapter.

２　第八十条（施設、設備及び編制に係るものに限る。）並びに第百四条において準用する第五十九条及び第六十一条から第六十三条までの規定は、通信制の課程に適用しない。

(2) Provisions of Article 80 (limited to those relating to facilities, equipment, and organization), and Article 59 and 61 through 63, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 104, do not apply to correspondence courses.

第百二条　高等学校の定時制の課程又は通信制の課程の修業年限を定めるに当たつては、勤労青年の教育上適切な配慮をするよう努めるものとする。

Article 102 For prescribing course terms for part-time courses or correspondence courses in high school, efforts are to be made towards having educationally appropriate consideration for working youths.

第百三条　高等学校においては、第百四条第一項において準用する第五十七条（各学年の課程の修了に係る部分に限る。）の規定にかかわらず、学年による教育課程の区分を設けないことができる。

Article 103 (1) For high school, it may be possible not to establish sections of curricula by grade, notwithstanding the provisions of Article 57 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 104, paragraph (1) (limited to the part relating to completion of courses in each grade).

２　前項の規定により学年による教育課程の区分を設けない場合における入学等に関する特例その他必要な事項は、単位制高等学校教育規程（昭和六十三年文部省令第六号）の定めるところによる。

(2) Special exceptions and other necessary matters regarding enrollment, etc., in cases where there are no sections of curricula established by grade pursuant to the preceding paragraph, are to be prescribed by Regulation for Providing Credit-Based Courses in High School (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 6 of 1988).

第百三条の二　高等学校は、当該高等学校、全日制の課程、定時制の課程若しくは通信制の課程又は学科ごとに、次に掲げる方針を定め、公表するものとする。

Article 103-2 High schools are to specify and publicize the following policies for the relevant high schools, full-time courses, part-time courses, or correspondence courses, or departments:

一　高等学校学習指導要領に定めるところにより育成を目指す資質・能力に関する方針

(i) policies regarding the competencies it is aiming for sound development, pursuant to National Curriculum Standard for high school;

二　教育課程の編成及び実施に関する方針

(ii) policies regarding the organization and implementation of curricula;

三　入学者の受入れに関する方針

(iii) policies regarding the acceptance of entrants.

第百四条　第四十三条から第四十九条まで（第四十六条を除く。）、第五十四条、第五十六条の五から第七十一条まで（第六十九条を除く。）及び第七十八条の二の規定は、高等学校に準用する。

Article 104 (1) The provisions of Articles 43 through 49 (excluding Article 46), 54, 56-5 through 71 (excluding Article 69), and 78-2 apply mutatis mutandis to high schools.

２　前項の規定において準用する第五十九条の規定にかかわらず、修業年限が三年を超える定時制の課程を置く場合は、その最終の学年は、四月一日に始まり、九月三十日に終わるものとすることができる。

(2) If there are to be part-time courses with a course term exceeding 3 years, the final grade may begin on April 1 and end on September 30, notwithstanding the provisions of Article 59 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph.

３　校長は、特別の必要があり、かつ、教育上支障がないときは、第一項において準用する第五十九条に規定する学年の途中においても、学期の区分に従い、入学（第九十一条に規定する入学を除く。）を許可し並びに各学年の課程の修了及び卒業を認めることができる。

(3) When there is a special need and there is no disruption to education, the school principal may permit enrollment (excluding enrollment provided in Article 91), and certify the completion of courses in each grade as well as graduation in accordance with the section of the school term, also in the middle of the school year, provided for in Article 59 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (1).

第七章　中等教育学校並びに併設型中学校及び併設型高等学校

Chapter VII Secondary Education School, Attached Junior High School and Attached High School

第一節　中等教育学校

Section 1 Secondary Education School

第百五条　中等教育学校の設置基準は、この章に定めるもののほか、別に定める。

Article 105 The standards of establishment for secondary education schools are to be provided separately, beyond what is specified in this chapter.

第百六条　中等教育学校の前期課程の設備、編制その他設置に関する事項については、中学校設置基準の規定を準用する。

Article 106 (1) For facilities, organization, and other matters regarding the establishment of lower courses of secondary education school, the provisions of Standards for Establishment of Junior High Schools apply mutatis mutandis.

２　中等教育学校の後期課程の設備、編制、学科の種類その他設置に関する事項については、高等学校設置基準の規定を準用する。

(2) For facilities, organization, types of departments and other matters regarding establishment of upper courses of secondary education school, the provisions of Standards for Establishment of High Schools apply mutatis mutandis.

第百七条　次条第一項において準用する第七十二条に規定する中等教育学校の前期課程の各学年における各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動のそれぞれの授業時数並びに各学年におけるこれらの総授業時数は、別表第四に定める授業時数を標準とする。

Article 107 For the respective number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities in each grade of the lower courses of secondary education school provided for in Article 72 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (1) of the following Article, and the total number of class hours in each grade, the number of class hours provided in the Appended Table 4 is to be the standard:

第百八条　中等教育学校の前期課程の教育課程については、第五十条第二項、第五十五条から第五十六条の四まで及び第七十二条の規定並びに第七十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する中学校学習指導要領の規定を準用する。この場合において、第五十五条から第五十六条までの規定中「第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）又は第五十二条」とあるのは「第百七条又は第百八条第一項において準用する第七十二条若しくは第七十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する中学校学習指導要領」と、第五十五条の二中「第三十条第一項」とあるのは「第六十七条第一項」と、第五十六条の二及び第五十六条の四中「第五十条第一項、第五十一条（中学校連携型小学校にあつては第五十二条の三、第七十九条の九第二項に規定する中学校併設型小学校にあつては第七十九条の十二において準用する第七十九条の五第一項）及び第五十二条」とあるのは「第百七条並びに第百八条第一項において準用する第七十二条及び第七十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する中学校学習指導要領」と、第五十六条の三中「他の小学校、義務教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の小学部」とあるのは「他の中学校、義務教育学校の後期課程、中等教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の中学部」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 108 (1) For curricula in the lower courses of secondary education school, the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (2), Articles 55 through 56-4, 72, and the provisions of the National Curriculum Standard for junior high school publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology pursuant to the provisions of Article 74, to apply mutatis mutandis. In this case, the term "Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and for elementary schools with attached junior high schools prescribed in Article 79-9, paragraph (2), Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12) or Article 52" in the provisions of Article 55 through Article 56 is deemed to be replaced with "Article 72 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 107 or Article 108, paragraph (1), or the National Curriculum Standard for junior high school publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions of Article 74", "Article 30, paragraph (1)" in Article 55-2 with "Article 67, paragraph (1)", "Article 50, paragraph (1), Article 51 (Article 52-3 for elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, and for elementary schools with attached junior high schools prescribed in Article 79-9, paragraph (2), Article 79-5, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12), and Article 52" in Article 56-2 and Article 56-4 with "Article 72 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 107 or Article 108, paragraph (1), and the National Curriculum Standard for junior high school publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions of Article 74", and "other lower courses of elementary schools, compulsory education schools, or elementary school courses in special needs education schools" in Article 56-4 with "other upper courses of junior high schools, compulsory education schools, lower courses of secondary education schools, or junior high school courses in special needs education schools".

２　中等教育学校の後期課程の教育課程については、第八十三条、第八十五条から第八十六条まで及び第八十八条の二の規定並びに第八十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する高等学校学習指導要領の規定を準用する。この場合において、第八十五条中「前二条」とあり、並びに第八十五条の二及び第八十六条中「第八十三条又は第八十四条」とあるのは、「第百八条第二項において準用する第八十三条又は第八十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する高等学校学習指導要領」と、第八十五条の二中「第五十一条」とあるのは「第六十七条第二項」と読み替えるものとする。

(2) For curricula in the upper courses of secondary education school, the provisions of Articles 83, 85 through 86, 88-2, and the provisions of the National Curriculum Standard for high school publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology pursuant to the provisions of Article 84 apply mutatis mutandis. In this case, the term "preceding two articles" in Article 85 and the phrase "Article 83 or Article 84" in Article 85-2 and Article 86 are deemed to be replaced with "Article 83 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 108, paragraph (2), or the National Curriculum Standard for high school publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions in Article 84", and the term "Article 51" in Article 85-2 with "Article 67, paragraph (2)".

第百九条　中等教育学校の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 109 Curricula in secondary education schools are to be provided separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this chapter.

第百十条　中等教育学校の入学は、設置者の定めるところにより、校長が許可する。

Article 110 (1) Enrollment in secondary education school is to be permitted by the school principal, as provided for by the management.

２　前項の場合において、公立の中等教育学校については、学力検査を行わないものとする。

(2) In the case referred to in the preceding paragraph, academic achievement tests are not to be performed for public secondary education schools.

第百十一条　中等教育学校の後期課程の通信制の課程の設備、編制その他に関し必要な事項は、この章に定めるもののほか、高等学校通信教育規程の規定を準用する。

Article 111 For necessary matters regarding facilities, organization, and others for correspondence courses of upper courses in secondary education schools, the provisions of Regulations for Providing Correspondence Courses in High School apply mutatis mutandis, beyond what is provided for in this chapter.

第百十二条　次条第三項において準用する第百三条第一項の規定により学年による教育課程の区分を設けない場合における入学等に関する特例その他必要な事項は、単位制高等学校教育規程の規定を準用する。

Article 112 For special exceptions and other necessary matters regarding enrollment etc., in cases where there are no sections of curricula by grade pursuant to the provisions of Article 103, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (3) of the following Article, the provisions of Regulations for Providing Credit-Based Courses in High School apply mutatis mutandis.

第百十三条　第四十三条から第四十九条まで（第四十六条を除く。）、第五十四条、第五十六条の五から第七十一条まで（第六十九条を除く。）、第七十八条の二、第八十二条、第九十一条、第九十四条及び第百条の三の規定は、中等教育学校に準用する。この場合において、同条中「第百四条第一項」とあるのは、「第百十三条第一項」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 113 (1) The provisions of Articles 43 through 49 (excluding Article 46), 54, 56-5 through 71 (excluding Article 69), 78-2, 82, 91, 94, and 100-3 apply mutatis mutandis to secondary education schools. In this case, "Article 104, paragraph (1)" in that Article is deemed to be replaced with "Article 113, paragraph (1)".

２　第七十七条の二及び第七十八条の規定は、中等教育学校の前期課程に準用する。

(2) The provisions of Articles 77-2 and 78 apply mutatis mutandis to the lower courses of secondary education schools.

３　第八十一条、第八十八条の三、第八十九条、第九十二条、第九十三条、第九十六条から第百条の二まで、第百一条第二項、第百二条、第百三条第一項、第百三条の二（第三号を除く。）及び第百四条第二項の規定は、中等教育学校の後期課程に準用する。この場合において、第九十六条第一項中「第八十五条、第八十五条の二又は第八十六条」とあるのは「第百八条第二項において読み替えて準用する第八十五条、第八十五条の二又は第八十六条」と、「第八十三条又は第八十四条」とあるのは「第百八条第二項において準用する第八十三条又は第八十四条の規定に基づき文部科学大臣が公示する高等学校学習指導要領」と読み替えるものとする。

(3) Provisions of Articles 81, 88-3, 89, 92, 93, 96 through 100-2, Article 101, paragraph (2), Article 102, Article 103, paragraph (1), Article 103-2 (excluding item (iii)), and Article 104, paragraph (2) apply mutatis mutandis to the upper courses of secondary education schools. In this case, "Article 85, Article 85-2, or Article 86" in Article 96, paragraph (1) is deemed to be replaced with "Article 108, paragraph (2) following the deemed replacement of terms in Article 85, Article 85-2, or Article 86", and "Article 83 or Article 84" with "the National Curriculum Standard for High Schools publicly notified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology based on the provisions in Article 83 or Article 84 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 108, paragraph (2)".

第二節　併設型中学校及び併設型高等学校

Section 2 Attached Junior High School and Attached High School

第百十四条　併設型中学校の教育課程については、第五章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

Article 114 (1) Curricula in attached junior high schools are to be provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in Chapter V.

２　併設型高等学校の教育課程については、第六章に定めるもののほか、教育課程の基準の特例として文部科学大臣が別に定めるところによるものとする。

(2) Curricula in attached high schools are to be provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as the special exception to the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in Chapter VI.

第百十五条　併設型中学校及び併設型高等学校においては、中学校における教育と高等学校における教育を一貫して施すため、設置者の定めるところにより、教育課程を編成するものとする。

Article 115 Attached junior high schools and attached high schools are to organize curricula, in order to provide education in junior high school and high school with consistency, as provided for by the management.

第百十六条　第九十条第一項の規定にかかわらず、併設型高等学校においては、当該高等学校に係る併設型中学校の生徒については入学者の選抜は行わないものとする。

Article 116 For attached high schools, entrant selection is not to be performed for students of attached junior high schools to the relevant high school, notwithstanding the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (1).

第百十七条　第百七条及び第百十条の規定は、併設型中学校に準用する。

Article 117 Provisions of Articles 107 and 110 apply mutatis mutandis to attached junior high schools.

第八章　特別支援教育

Chapter VIII Special Needs Education

第百十八条　特別支援学校の設備、編制その他設置に関する事項及び特別支援学級の設備編制は、この章及び特別支援学校設置基準（令和三年文部科学省令第四十五号）に定めるもののほか、別に定める。

Article 118 Facilities, organization, and other matters regarding the establishment of special needs education schools and the facilities and organization of special needs education classes in regular schools, are to be provided for separately, beyond what is provided for in this chapter and the Standards for Establishment of Special Needs Education Schools (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 45 of 2021).

第百十九条　特別支援学校においては、学校教育法第七十二条に規定する者に対する教育のうち当該特別支援学校が行うものを学則その他の設置者の定める規則（次項において「学則等」という。）で定めるとともに、これについて保護者等に対して積極的に情報を提供するものとする。

Article 119 (1) In special needs education schools, education provided by the relevant special needs education schools, to persons provided for in Article 72 of the School Education Act, is to be provided for by regulations including the code of the school prescribed by the management (referred to as "code of the school, etc." in the following paragraph), and information is to be provided actively to custodians regarding this.

２　前項の学則等を定めるに当たつては、当該特別支援学校の施設及び設備等の状況並びに当該特別支援学校の所在する地域における障害のある児童等の状況について考慮しなければならない。

(2) When prescribing the code of the school, etc. referred to in the preceding paragraph, the state of facilities and equipment, etc. of the relevant special needs education schools, and the state of students, etc. with disabilities in regions in which the relevant special needs education schools are located, must be considered.

第百二十条から第百二十三条まで　削除

Articles 120 through 123 Deleted

第百二十四条　寄宿舎を設ける特別支援学校には、寮務主任及び舎監を置かなければならない。

Article 124 (1) Special needs education schools establishing dormitories must have a head of dormitory duty and a housemaster.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、第四項に規定する寮務主任の担当する寮務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときその他特別の事情のあるときは寮務主任を、第五項に規定する舎監の担当する寮務を整理する主幹教諭を置くときは舎監を、それぞれ置かないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provision of the preceding paragraph, it may not be necessary to have a head of dormitory duty when staffed with a senior teacher to organize dormitory duties which the head of dormitory duty is in charge of, as provided for in paragraph (4), or when there are other special circumstances, and it may not be necessary to have a housemaster when staffed with a senior teacher to organize dormitory duties which the housemaster is in charge of, as for provided in paragraph (5).

３　寮務主任及び舎監は、指導教諭又は教諭をもつて、これに充てる。

(3) The head of dormitory duty and housemaster is to be appointed from among advanced skill teachers or teachers.

４　寮務主任は、校長の監督を受け、寮務に関する事項について連絡調整及び指導、助言に当たる。

(4) The head of dormitory duty is to be supervised by the school principal, and act as liaison and coordinator and give guidance and advice, for matters regarding dormitory duties.

５　舎監は、校長の監督を受け、寄宿舎の管理及び寄宿舎における児童等の教育に当たる。

(5) The housemaster is to be supervised by the school principal, and manage dormitories and educate students, etc. in dormitories.

第百二十五条　特別支援学校には、各部に主事を置くことができる。

Article 125 (1) Special needs education schools may have a director in each course.

２　主事は、その部に属する教諭等をもつて、これに充てる。校長の監督を受け、部に関する校務をつかさどる。

(2) Directors are to be appointed from among teachers, etc. belonging to those courses. They are to be supervised by the school principal, and take charge of school duties for the courses.

第百二十六条　特別支援学校の小学部の教育課程は、国語、社会、算数、理科、生活、音楽、図画工作、家庭、体育及び外国語の各教科、特別の教科である道徳、外国語活動、総合的な学習の時間、特別活動並びに自立活動によつて編成するものとする。

Article 126 (1) The elementary school course curriculum of special needs education schools is to be organized by the individual subjects of Japanese Language, Social Studies, Arithmetic, Science, Living Environmental Studies, Music, Arts and Crafts, Home Economics, Physical Education, Foreign Language, and Morality Period, Foreign Language Activity, the Period for Integrated Studies, Special Activities, and Independent Activity.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、知的障害者である児童を教育する場合は、生活、国語、算数、音楽、図画工作及び体育の各教科、特別の教科である道徳、特別活動並びに自立活動によつて教育課程を編成するものとする。ただし、必要がある場合には、外国語活動を加えて教育課程を編成することができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, when providing education towards pupils with intellectual disability, curricula may be organized by the individual subjects of Living Environmental Studies, Japanese Language, Arithmetic, Music, Arts and Crafts, Physical Education, and Morality Period, Special Activities, and Independent Activity; provided, however, that when necessary, curricula may be organized with the addition of Foreign Language Activity.

第百二十七条　特別支援学校の中学部の教育課程は、国語、社会、数学、理科、音楽、美術、保健体育、技術・家庭及び外国語の各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間、特別活動並びに自立活動によつて編成するものとする。

Article 127 (1) The junior high school course curriculum of special needs education schools is to be organized by the individual subjects of Japanese Language, Social Studies, Mathematics, Science, Music, Art and Design, Health and Physical Education, Technology, Home Economics, Foreign Language, and Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, Special Activities, and Independent Activity.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、知的障害者である生徒を教育する場合は、国語、社会、数学、理科、音楽、美術、保健体育及び職業・家庭の各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間、特別活動並びに自立活動によつて教育課程を編成するものとする。ただし、必要がある場合には、外国語科を加えて教育課程を編成することができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, when providing education towards students with intellectual disability, curricula may be organized by the individual subjects of Japanese Language, Social Studies, Mathematics, Science, Music, Art and Design, Health and Physical Education, Occupations, Home Economics, Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, Special Activities, and Independent Activity; provided, however, that when necessary, curricula may be organized with the addition of Foreign Language.

第百二十八条　特別支援学校の高等部の教育課程は、別表第三及び別表第五に定める各教科に属する科目、総合的な探究の時間、特別活動並びに自立活動によつて編成するものとする。

Article 128 (1) The high school course curriculum of special needs education schools is to be organized by courses belonging to the individual subjects provided in the Appended Table 3 and Appended Table 5, the Period for Inquiry-Based Cross-Disciplinary Study, Special Activities, and Independent Activity.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、知的障害者である生徒を教育する場合は、国語、社会、数学、理科、音楽、美術、保健体育、職業、家庭、外国語、情報、家政、農業、工業、流通・サービス及び福祉の各教科、第百二十九条に規定する特別支援学校高等部学習指導要領で定めるこれら以外の教科及び特別な教科である道徳、総合的な探究の時間、特別活動並びに自立活動によつて教育課程を編成するものとする。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, when providing education towards students with intellectual disability, curricula are to be organized by the individual subjects of Japanese Language, Social Studies, Mathematics, Science, Music, Art and Design, Health and Physical Education, Occupations, Home Economics, Foreign Languages, Information, Domestic Science, Agriculture, Industry, Distribution and Services, Welfare, and any other subjects prescribed by the Special Needs Education School High School Course National Curriculum Standard provided in Article 129, and Morality Period, the Period for Inquiry-Based Cross-Disciplinary Study, Special Activities, and Independent Activity.

第百二十九条　特別支援学校の幼稚部の教育課程その他の保育内容並びに小学部、中学部及び高等部の教育課程については、この章に定めるもののほか、教育課程その他の保育内容又は教育課程の基準として文部科学大臣が別に公示する特別支援学校幼稚部教育要領、特別支援学校小学部・中学部学習指導要領及び特別支援学校高等部学習指導要領によるものとする。

Article 129 Childcare contents including the curriculum in the kindergarten courses, and curriculum in elementary school courses, junior high school courses, and high school courses of special needs education schools are to be prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Kindergarten Course of Special Needs Education School, the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary School Course and Junior High School Course of Special Needs Education School, and the National Curriculum Standard for High School Course of Special Needs Education School, to be publicly notified separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, as the standard for contents of childcare including curricula or the standard for curricula, beyond what is provided for in this Chapter.

第百三十条　特別支援学校の小学部、中学部又は高等部においては、特に必要がある場合は、第百二十六条から第百二十八条までに規定する各教科（次項において「各教科」という。）又は別表第三及び別表第五に定める各教科に属する科目の全部又は一部について、合わせて授業を行うことができる。

Article 130 (1) When especially necessary, elementary school courses, junior high school courses, or high school courses of special needs education schools may perform classes jointly, for all or part of courses belonging to the individual subjects stated in Articles 126 through 128 (referred to as "individual subjects" in the following paragraph), or individual subjects stated in Appended Table 3 and Appended Table 5.

２　特別支援学校の小学部、中学部又は高等部においては、知的障害者である児童若しくは生徒又は複数の種類の障害を併せ有する児童若しくは生徒を教育する場合において特に必要があるときは、各教科、特別の教科である道徳、外国語活動、特別活動及び自立活動の全部又は一部について、合わせて授業を行うことができる。

(2) In the elementary school courses, junior high school courses, or high school courses of special needs education schools, when especially necessary in cases of educating pupils or students with intellectual disability or with multiple types of disabilities, classes for all or part of individual subjects, Morality Period, Foreign Language Activities, Special Activities, and Independent Activity may be performed jointly.

第百三十一条　特別支援学校の小学部、中学部又は高等部において、複数の種類の障害を併せ有する児童若しくは生徒を教育する場合又は教員を派遣して教育を行う場合において、特に必要があるときは、第百二十六条から第百二十九条までの規定にかかわらず、特別の教育課程によることができる。

Article 131 (1) In elementary school courses, junior high school courses, and high school course of special needs education schools, in cases of educating pupils or students with multiple types of disabilities or providing home/hospital-bound teaching, when especially necessary, the special curriculum may be applicable, notwithstanding the provisions of Articles 126 through 129.

２　前項の規定により特別の教育課程による場合において、文部科学大臣の検定を経た教科用図書又は文部科学省が著作の名義を有する教科用図書を使用することが適当でないときは、当該学校の設置者の定めるところにより、他の適切な教科用図書を使用することができる。

(2) In cases of special curricula pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, if it is not appropriate to use textbooks authorized by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, or textbooks under the authorship of Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, other appropriate textbooks may be used as provided for by the management of the relevant school.

３　第五十六条の五の規定は、学校教育法附則第九条第二項において準用する同法第三十四条第二項又は第三項の規定により前項の他の適切な教科用図書に代えて使用する教材について準用する。

(3) The provisions of Article 56-5 apply mutatis mutandis to teaching materials to be used in place of other appropriate textbooks referred to in the preceding paragraph, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34, paragraphs (2) or (3) of the School Education Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 9, paragraph (2) of the supplementary provisions of the same Act.

第百三十二条　特別支援学校の小学部、中学部又は高等部の教育課程に関し、その改善に資する研究を行うため特に必要があり、かつ、児童又は生徒の教育上適切な配慮がなされていると文部科学大臣が認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第百二十六条から第百二十九条までの規定によらないことができる。

Article 132 When it is especially necessary for performing research to contribute to the improvement of curricula of elementary school courses, junior high school courses, and high school course of special needs education school, and the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that educationally appropriate considerations have been made towards pupils or students, the provisions of Articles 126 through 129 may not apply, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第百三十二条の二　文部科学大臣が、特別支援学校の小学部、中学部又は高等部において、当該特別支援学校又は当該特別支援学校が設置されている地域の実態に照らし、より効果的な教育を実施するため、当該特別支援学校又は当該地域の特色を生かした特別の教育課程を編成して教育を実施する必要があり、かつ、当該特別の教育課程について、教育基本法及び学校教育法第七十二条の規定等に照らして適切であり、児童又は生徒の教育上適切な配慮がなされているものとして文部科学大臣が定める基準を満たしていると認める場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第百二十六条から第百二十九条までの規定の一部又は全部によらないことができる。

Article 132-2 When the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that it is necessary to provide education in elementary school courses, junior high school courses, or high school courses of special needs education schools by organizing special curricula harnessing the characteristics of the relevant special needs education school or relevant region, in order to provide more effective education in the relevant special needs education school or in light of local circumstances of where the relevant special needs education school is established, and when the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology finds that relevant special curricula meet the standards prescribed by Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as educationally appropriate considerations have been made towards pupils or students, in light of the provisions of the Basic Act on Education and Article 72 of the School Education Act etc., all or part of Articles 126 through 129 may not apply, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第百三十二条の三　特別支援学校の小学部又は中学部において、日本語に通じない児童又は生徒のうち、当該児童又は生徒の日本語を理解し、使用する能力に応じた特別の指導を行う必要があるものを教育する場合には、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第百二十六条、第百二十七条及び第百二十九条の規定にかかわらず、特別の教育課程によることができる。

Article 132-3 When educating those who require special guidance in accordance with their abilities to understand and use Japanese in elementary school courses or junior high school courses of special needs education schools, out of pupils or students who cannot communicate in Japanese, the special curricula may be applicable as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, notwithstanding the provisions of Articles 126, 127, and 129.

第百三十二条の四　前条の規定により特別の教育課程による場合においては、校長は、児童又は生徒が設置者の定めるところにより他の小学校、中学校、義務教育学校、中等教育学校の前期課程又は特別支援学校の小学部若しくは中学部において受けた授業を、当該児童又は生徒の在学する特別支援学校の小学部又は中学部において受けた当該特別の教育課程に係る授業とみなすことができる。

Article 132-4 In the case special curricula are performed pursuant to the provisions of the preceding Article, the school principal may deem the classes in other elementary schools, junior high schools, compulsory education schools, lower courses of secondary education schools, elementary school courses or junior high school courses of special needs education schools taken by pupils or students as provided for by the management, to be classes relating to the relevant special curricula taken in the elementary school courses or junior high school courses of the special needs education schools in which the relevant students are enrolled.

第百三十二条の五　特別支援学校の小学部又は中学部において、学齢を経過した者のうち、その者の年齢、経験又は勤労の状況その他の実情に応じた特別の指導を行う必要があるものを夜間その他特別の時間において教育する場合には、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第百二十六条、第百二十七条及び第百二十九条の規定にかかわらず、特別の教育課程によることができる。

Article 132-5 When educating those who require special guidance in accordance with actual circumstances including their age, experiences, or state of labor, out of persons who have exceeded the school-age in elementary school courses or junior high school courses of special needs education schools, the special curricula may be applicable as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, notwithstanding the provisions of Articles 126, 127, and 129.

第百三十三条　校長は、生徒の特別支援学校の高等部の全課程の修了を認めるに当たつては、特別支援学校高等部学習指導要領に定めるところにより行うものとする。ただし、第百三十二条又は第百三十二条の二の規定により、特別支援学校の高等部の教育課程に関し第百二十八条及び第百二十九条の規定によらない場合においては、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより行うものとする。

Article 133 (1) The school principal is to certify students' completion of all high school courses of special needs education school, pursuant to the provisions of the Special Needs Education School High School Course National Curriculum Standard; provided, however, that pursuant to the provisions of Articles 132 or 132-2, if the provisions of Articles 128 and 129 do not apply to the high school course curricula of special needs education school, this is to be done as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

２　前項前段の規定により全課程の修了の要件として特別支援学校高等部学習指導要領の定めるところにより校長が定める単位数又は授業時数のうち、第百三十五条第五項において準用する第八十八条の三に規定する授業の方法によるものは、それぞれ全課程の修了要件として定められた単位数又は授業時数の二分の一に満たないものとする。ただし、疾病による療養のため又は障害のため、病院その他の適当な場所で医療の提供その他の支援を受ける必要がある生徒であつて、相当の期間特別支援学校を欠席すると認められるもの又は教員を派遣して教育を行う必要があると認められるものについては、この限りでない。

(2) Of the number of credits or the number of class hours prescribed by the school principal pursuant to the provisions of the Special Needs Education School High School Course National Curriculum Standard as a requirement for the completion of all courses pursuant to the provisions of the first sentence of the preceding paragraph, the number of credits or number of class hours with the methods of class provided in Article 88-3 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 135, paragraph (5), is to be less than half of what is provided respectively as the requirement for completion of all courses; provided, however, that this does not apply if the student needs to receive medical care or other support in a hospital or any other appropriate location due to recuperation from disease or due to disabilities, and is found to be continuously absent from special needs education school for a considerable period of time, or found to be required to have education provided by staffing teachers.

第百三十四条　特別支援学校の高等部における通信教育に関する事項は、別に定める。

Article 134 Matters regarding correspondence education in high school courses of special needs education schools are to be provided separately.

第百三十四条の二　校長は、特別支援学校に在学する児童等について個別の教育支援計画（学校と医療、保健、福祉、労働等に関する業務を行う関係機関及び民間団体（次項において「関係機関等」という。）との連携の下に行う当該児童等に対する長期的な支援に関する計画をいう。）を作成しなければならない。

Article 134-2 (1) The school principal must prepare individual educational support plans (meaning programs for long-term support towards the relevant students, etc. under cooperation between schools and relevant organizations and private bodies performing duties regarding healthcare, health, welfare, labor, etc. (referred to in the following paragraph as "relevant organizations, etc.")) for students, etc. enrolled in special needs education schools.

２　校長は、前項の規定により個別の教育支援計画を作成するに当たつては、当該児童等又はその保護者の意向を踏まえつつ、あらかじめ、関係機関等と当該児童等の支援に関する必要な情報の共有を図らなければならない。

(2) When preparing individual educational support plans pursuant to the preceding paragraph, school principals must share necessary information regarding support for the relevant students, etc. with the relevant organizations, etc. in advance, while also taking into consideration of the intentions of those students etc. or their custodians.

第百三十五条　第四十三条から第四十九条まで（第四十六条を除く。）、第五十四条、第五十九条から第六十三条まで、第六十五条から第六十八条まで、第八十二条及び第百条の三の規定は、特別支援学校に準用する。この場合において、同条中「第百四条第一項」とあるのは、「第百三十五条第一項」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 135 (1) Articles 43 through 49 (excluding Article 46), 54, 59 through 63, 65 through 68, 82, and 100-3 apply mutatis mutandis to special needs education schools. In this case "Article 104, paragraph (1)" in that Article is deemed to be replaced with "Article 135, paragraph (1)".

２　第五十六条の五から第五十八条まで、第六十四条及び第八十九条の規定は、特別支援学校の小学部、中学部及び高等部に準用する。

(2) Articles 56-5 through 58, 64 and 89 apply mutatis mutandis to elementary school courses, junior high school courses, and high school courses of special needs education schools.

３　第三十五条、第五十条第二項及び第五十三条の規定は、特別支援学校の小学部に準用する。

(3) Article 35, Article 50, paragraph (2), and Article 53 apply mutatis mutandis to elementary school courses of special needs education schools.

４　第三十五条、第五十条第二項、第七十条、第七十一条及び第七十七条の二から第七十八条の二までの規定は、特別支援学校の中学部に準用する。

(4) Article 35, Article 50, paragraph (2), Articles 70, 71, and 77-2 through 78-2 apply mutatis mutandis to junior high school courses of special needs education schools.

５　第七十条、第七十一条、第七十八条の二、第八十一条、第八十八条の三、第九十条第一項から第三項まで、第九十一条から第九十五条まで、第九十七条第一項及び第二項、第九十八条から第百条の二まで並びに第百四条第三項の規定は、特別支援学校の高等部に準用する。この場合において、第九十七条第一項及び第二項中「他の高等学校又は中等教育学校の後期課程」とあるのは「他の特別支援学校の高等部、高等学校又は中等教育学校の後期課程」と、同条第二項中「当該他の高等学校又は中等教育学校」とあるのは「当該他の特別支援学校、高等学校又は中等教育学校」と読み替えるものとする。

(5) Provisions of Articles 70, 71, 78-2, 81, 88-3, Article 90, paragraphs (1) through (3), Articles 91 through 95, Article 97, paragraphs (1) and (2), Articles 98 through 100-2, and Article 104, paragraph (3) apply mutatis mutandis to the high school courses of special needs education schools. In this case, the phrase "upper courses of other high schools and secondary education schools" in Article 97, paragraph (1) and paragraph (2) is deemed to be replaced with "upper courses of high school courses in special needs education schools, high schools, and secondary education schools", and the phrase "other relevant high schools and secondary education schools" in paragraph (2) of that article with "other relevant special needs education schools, high schools, and secondary education schools".

第百三十六条　小学校、中学校若しくは義務教育学校又は中等教育学校の前期課程における特別支援学級の一学級の児童又は生徒の数は、法令に特別の定めのある場合を除き、十五人以下を標準とする。

Article 136 The standard number of pupils or students in one class for special needs education classes in elementary school, junior high school, compulsory education school, or the lower courses of secondary education school is to be 15 or less, except as otherwise specially provided for by laws and regulations.

第百三十七条　特別支援学級は、特別の事情のある場合を除いては、学校教育法第八十一条第二項各号に掲げる区分に従つて置くものとする。

Article 137 Special needs education classes in regular school are to be placed in compliance with the classifications stated in each item of Article 81, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, excluding cases with special circumstances.

第百三十八条　小学校、中学校若しくは義務教育学校又は中等教育学校の前期課程における特別支援学級に係る教育課程については、特に必要がある場合は、第五十条第一項（第七十九条の六第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第五十一条、第五十二条（第七十九条の六第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第五十二条の三、第七十二条（第七十九条の六第二項及び第百八条第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第七十三条、第七十四条（第七十九条の六第二項及び第百八条第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第七十四条の三、第七十六条、第七十九条の五（第七十九条の十二において準用する場合を含む。）及び第百七条（第百十七条において準用する場合を含む。）の規定にかかわらず、特別の教育課程によることができる。

Article 138 For curricula relating to special needs education classes in elementary school, junior high school, compulsory education school, or the lower courses of secondary education school, when especially necessary, the special curricula may be applicable, notwithstanding the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (1)), Articles 51, 52 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (1)), 52-3, 72 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (2) and Article 108, paragraph (1)), 73, 74 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (2) and Article 108, paragraph (1)), 74-3, 76, 79-5 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12), and 107 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 117) .

第百三十九条　前条の規定により特別の教育課程による特別支援学級においては、文部科学大臣の検定を経た教科用図書を使用することが適当でない場合には、当該特別支援学級を置く学校の設置者の定めるところにより、他の適切な教科用図書を使用することができる。

Article 139 (1) In special needs education classes in regular school applicable to special curricula pursuant to the provisions of the preceding Article, if it is not appropriate to use textbooks authorized by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, other appropriate textbooks may be used as provided for by the management of the school which has the relevant special needs education class in regular school.

２　第五十六条の五の規定は、学校教育法附則第九条第二項において準用する同法第三十四条第二項又は第三項の規定により前項の他の適切な教科用図書に代えて使用する教材について準用する。

(2) The provisions of Article 56-5 apply mutatis mutandis to teaching materials to be used in place of other appropriate textbooks referred to in the preceding paragraph, pursuant to the provisions of Article 34, paragraphs (2) or (3) of the School Education Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 9, paragraph (2) of the supplementary provisions of that Act.

第百三十九条の二　第百三十四条の二の規定は、小学校、中学校若しくは義務教育学校又は中等教育学校の前期課程における特別支援学級の児童又は生徒について準用する。

Article 139-2 The provisions of Article 134-2 apply mutatis mutandis to pupils or students of special needs education classes in elementary school, junior high school, compulsory education school, or the lower courses of secondary education school.

第百四十条　小学校、中学校、義務教育学校、高等学校又は中等教育学校において、次の各号のいずれかに該当する児童又は生徒（特別支援学級の児童及び生徒を除く。）のうち当該障害に応じた特別の指導を行う必要があるものを教育する場合には、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより、第五十条第一項（第七十九条の六第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第五十一条、第五十二条（第七十九条の六第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第五十二条の三、第七十二条（第七十九条の六第二項及び第百八条第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第七十三条、第七十四条（第七十九条の六第二項及び第百八条第一項において準用する場合を含む。）、第七十四条の三、第七十六条、第七十九条の五（第七十九条の十二において準用する場合を含む。）、第八十三条及び第八十四条（第百八条第二項において準用する場合を含む。）並びに第百七条（第百十七条において準用する場合を含む。）の規定にかかわらず、特別の教育課程によることができる。

Article 140 When educating those who require special guidance in accordance with their disability in elementary school, junior high school, compulsory education school, high school, or secondary education school among pupils or students (excluding pupils or students of special needs education classes in regular school) who fall under any of the following items, the special curricula may be applicable, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, notwithstanding the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (1)), Articles 51, 52 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (1)), 52-3, 72 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (2) and Article 108, paragraph (1)), 73, 74 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (2) and Article 108, paragraph (1)), 74-3, 76, 79-5 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-12), 83, 84 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 108, paragraph (2)), and 107 (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 117):

一　言語障害者

(i) a person with speech and language impairment;

二　自閉症者

(ii) a person with autism;

三　情緒障害者

(iii) a person with emotional disturbance;

四　弱視者

(iv) a person with low vision;

五　難聴者

(v) a person with hearing impairment;

六　学習障害者

(vi) a person with learning disability;

七　注意欠陥多動性障害者

(vii) a person with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder;

八　その他障害のある者で、この条の規定により特別の教育課程による教育を行うことが適当なもの

(viii) other persons with disabilities, who are appropriate to be provided with education with a special curriculum pursuant to the provisions of this Article.

第百四十一条　前条の規定により特別の教育課程による場合においては、校長は、児童又は生徒が、当該小学校、中学校、義務教育学校、高等学校又は中等教育学校の設置者の定めるところにより他の小学校、中学校、義務教育学校、高等学校、中等教育学校又は特別支援学校の小学部、中学部若しくは高等部において受けた授業を、当該小学校、中学校、義務教育学校、高等学校又は中等教育学校において受けた当該特別の教育課程に係る授業とみなすことができる。

Article 141 For cases in which special curricula are performed pursuant to the preceding Article, the school principal may deem the classes in other elementary schools, junior high schools, compulsory education schools, high schools, secondary education schools, or elementary school courses, junior high school courses, or high school courses in special needs education schools taken by pupils or students as provided for by the management of relevant elementary schools, junior high schools, compulsory education schools, high schools, or secondary education schools, to be classes relating to the relevant special curricula taken in the relevant elementary schools, junior high schools, compulsory education schools, high schools, or secondary education schools.

第百四十一条の二　第百三十四条の二の規定は、第百四十条の規定により特別の指導が行われている児童又は生徒について準用する。

Article 141-2 The provisions of Article 134-2 apply mutatis mutandis to pupils or students receiving special guidance pursuant to the provisions of Article 140.

第九章　大学

Chapter IX University

第一節　設備、編制、学部及び学科

Section 1 Facilities, Organization, Faculties and Departments

第百四十二条　大学（専門職大学及び短期大学並びに大学院を除く。以下この項において同じ。）の設備、編制、学部及び学科に関する事項、教員の資格に関する事項、通信教育に関する事項その他大学の設置に関する事項は、大学設置基準（昭和三十一年文部省令第二十八号）及び大学通信教育設置基準（昭和五十六年文部省令第三十三号）の定めるところによる。

Article 142 (1) Matters regarding facilities, organization, faculties, and departments of universities (excluding professional and vocational universities, junior colleges, graduate schools; the same applies below in this paragraph), matters regarding teacher qualifications, matters regarding correspondence education and other matters regarding the establishment of universities are to be as prescribed in the Standards for Establishment of Universities (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 28 of 1956), and the Standards for Establishment of University Correspondence Education (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 33 of 1981).

②　専門職大学（大学院を除く。以下この項において同じ。）の設備、編制、学部及び学科に関する事項、教員の資格に関する事項その他専門職大学の設置に関する事項は、専門職大学設置基準（平成二十九年文部科学省令第三十三号）の定めるところによる。

(2) Matters regarding facilities, organization, faculties, and departments of professional and vocational universities (excluding graduate schools; the same applies below in this paragraph), matters regarding teacher qualifications, and other matters regarding the establishment of professional and vocational universities are to be as prescribed in the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 33 of 2017).

③　大学院の設備、編制、研究科、教員の資格に関する事項及び通信教育に関する事項その他大学院の設置に関する事項は、大学院設置基準（昭和四十九年文部省令第二十八号）及び専門職大学院設置基準（平成十五年文部科学省令第十六号）の定めるところによる。

(3) Matters regarding facilities, organization, graduate programs, and teacher qualifications of graduate schools, and other matters regarding correspondence education and the establishment of graduate schools are to be as prescribed in the Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 28 of 1974), and the Standards for Establishment of Professional Graduate Schools (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 16 of 2003).

④　短期大学（専門職短期大学を除く。以下この項において同じ。）の設備、編制、学科、教員の資格、通信教育に関する事項その他短期大学の設置に関する事項は、短期大学設置基準（昭和五十年文部省令第二十一号）及び短期大学通信教育設置基準（昭和五十七年文部省令第三号）の定めるところによる。

(4) Matters regarding facilities, organization, and teacher qualifications of junior colleges (except professional and vocational junior college; the same applies below in this paragraph), and other matters regarding the establishment of junior colleges are to be as prescribed in the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 21 of 1975), and the Standards for Establishment of Junior College Correspondence Education (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 3 of 1982).

⑤　専門職短期大学の設備、編制、学科、教員の資格その他専門職短期大学の設置に関する事項は、専門職短期大学設置基準（平成二十九年文部科学省令第三十四号）の定めるところによる。

(5) Matters regarding facilities, organization, departments, and teacher qualifications of professional and vocational junior colleges, and other matters regarding the establishment of professional and vocational junior colleges are to be as prescribed in the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 34 of 2017).

第百四十三条　教授会は、その定めるところにより、教授会に属する職員のうちの一部の者をもつて構成される代議員会、専門委員会等（次項において「代議員会等」という。）を置くことができる。

Article 143 (1) The faculty council may have a board of representatives, expert committee, or the like (referred to in the following paragraph as "board of representatives, etc."), comprised of certain members of personnel belonging to the faculty council, pursuant to their provisions.

２　教授会は、その定めるところにより、代議員会等の議決をもつて、教授会の議決とすることができる。

(2) The faculty council may have a faculty council resolution pursuant to their provisions, by the board of representatives, etc. reaching a resolution.

第百四十三条の二　大学における教育に係る施設は、教育上支障がないと認められるときは、他の大学の利用に供することができる。

Article 143-2 (1) Facilities relating to education in university may serve to be used by other universities, when found to be of no educational interference.

２　前項の施設を他の大学の利用に供する場合において、当該施設が大学教育の充実に特に資するときは、教育関係共同利用拠点として文部科学大臣の認定を受けることができる。Ｍｅｉｎｋａｍｐｆ

(2) For cases in which the facilities referred to in the preceding paragraph are serving to be used by other universities, when the relevant facilities contribute especially to the enhancement of university education, they may receive a certification by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as a shared use base for educational matters.

第百四十三条の三　大学には、学校教育法第九十六条の規定により大学に附置される研究施設として、大学の教員その他の者で当該研究施設の目的たる研究と同一の分野の研究に従事する者に利用させるものを置くことができる。

Article 143-3 (1) Universities may have persons to allow those such as university teachers or others engaged in research in the same field as the purpose of the relevant research facilities, to use them as research facilities attached to universities, pursuant to the provision of Article 96 of the School Education Act.

２　前項の研究施設のうち学術研究の発展に特に資するものは、共同利用・共同研究拠点として文部科学大臣の認定を受けることができる。

(2) Those which contribute especially to the progression of scholarly research, among the research facilities referred to in the preceding paragraph, may receive a certification by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as joint usage / research centers.

３　第一項の研究施設のうち学術研究の発展に特に資するものであって国際的な研究活動の中核としての機能を備えたものは、国際共同利用・共同研究拠点として文部科学大臣の認定を受けることができる。

(3) Those which contribute especially to the progression of scholarly research, among the research facilities referred to paragraph (1), which are equipped with functions as the core of international research activity, may receive a certification by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as international joint usage / research centers.

４　第二項の認定と前項の認定は、重ねて受けることができない。

(4) The certification in paragraph (2), and the certification referred to in the preceding paragraph may not be received in duplicate.

第二節　入学及び卒業等

Section 2 Enrollment and Graduation

第百四十四条　削除

Article 144 Deleted

第百四十五条　学位に関する事項は、学位規則（昭和二十八年文部省令第九号）の定めるところによる。

Article 145 Matters regarding degrees are to be as prescribed in the Degree Regulations (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 9 of 1953).

第百四十六条　学校教育法第八十八条に規定する修業年限の通算は、大学の定めるところにより、大学設置基準第三十一条第一項、専門職大学設置基準第二十八条第一項、短期大学設置基準第十七条第一項若しくは専門職短期大学設置基準第二十五条第一項に規定する科目等履修生（第百六十三条の二において「科目等履修生」という。）又は大学設置基準第三十一条第二項、専門職大学設置基準第二十八条第二項、短期大学設置基準第十七条第二項若しくは専門職短期大学設置基準第二十五条第二項に規定する特別の課程履修生（いずれも大学の学生以外の者に限る。）として一の大学において一定の単位を修得した者に対し、大学設置基準第三十条第一項（同条第二項において準用する場合を含む。）、専門職大学設置基準第二十六条第一項（同条第二項において準用する場合を含む。）、短期大学設置基準第十六条第一項（同条第二項において準用する場合を含む。）又は専門職短期大学設置基準第二十三条第一項（同条第二項において準用する場合を含む。）の規定により当該大学に入学した後に修得したものとみなすことのできる当該単位数、その修得に要した期間その他大学が必要と認める事項を勘案して行うものとする。

Article 146 The course term count prescribed in Article 88 of the School Education Act is to be conducted in consideration of the relevant number of credits which may be deemed as obtained after enrolling in the relevant school, the period required for their obtainment, and other matters recognized as necessary by universities, pursuant to the provisions of Article 30, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (2) of that Article) of the Standards for Establishment of Universities, Article 26, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (2) of that Article) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Article 16, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (2) of that Article) of the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, or Article 23, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (2) of that Article) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges, to a person who has obtained a certain amount of credits in one university as a non-degree student (referred to as "non-degree student" in Article 163-2) prescribed in Article 31, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of universities, Article 28, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, or Article 25, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges, or a student taking special courses (All limited to persons other than university students) prescribed in Article 31, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Universities, Article 28, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Article 17, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, or Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges.

第百四十六条の二　学校教育法第八十八条の二に規定する修業年限の通算は、専門職大学等（専門職大学及び専門職短期大学をいう。以下同じ。）の定めるところにより、専門職大学設置基準第二十六条第四項又は専門職短期大学設置基準第二十三条第四項の規定により当該職業を担うための実践的な能力（当該専門職大学等で修得させることとしているものに限る。）の修得を当該専門職大学等における授業科目の履修とみなして単位を与えられた者に対し、与えられた当該単位数、当該実践的な能力の修得に要した期間その他専門職大学等が必要と認める事項を勘案して行うものとする。

Article 146-2 (1) The course term count prescribed in Article 88-2 of the School Education Act is to be conducted in consideration of the relevant number of credits granted, the period required to obtain the relevant practical abilities, and matters deemed as necessary by the professional and vocational universities, etc. (meaning professional and vocational universities or professional and vocational junior colleges; the same applies below), towards persons who have been granted credits due to their acquisition of practical abilities necessary to take on roles in the relevant occupations (limited to what is to be obtained in the relevant professional and vocational universities), pursuant to the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities Article 26, paragraph (4) or the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges Article 23, paragraph (4), after being deemed to have completed the course subjects of the relevant professional and vocational universities, pursuant to the provisions of professional and vocational universities, etc..

２　学校教育法第八十八条の二ただし書に規定する文部科学大臣が定める期間は、当該専門職大学等の修業年限の四分の一とする。

(2) The period prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology provided in the Article 88-2 proviso of the School Education Act is to be one quarter of the course term of the relevant professional and vocational universities, etc.

第百四十七条　学校教育法第八十九条に規定する卒業の認定は、次の各号に掲げる要件のすべてに該当する場合（学生が授業科目の構成等の特別の事情を考慮して文部科学大臣が別に定める課程に在学する場合を除く。）に限り行うことができる。

Article 147 Certification of graduation prescribed in Article 89 of the School Education Act may only be made if all of the following requirements (excluding cases of students attending courses provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, in consideration of special circumstances, such as the structure of course subjects) stated in the following items are applicable:

一　大学が、学修の成果に係る評価の基準その他の学校教育法第八十九条に規定する卒業の認定の基準を定め、それを公表していること。

(i) universities prescribing standards for certification of graduation, including the standards for evaluation relating to results of academic learning, as prescribed in Article 89 of the School Education Act, and publicizing them;

二　大学が、大学設置基準第二十七条の二又は専門職大学設置基準第二十二条に規定する履修科目として登録することができる単位数の上限を定め、適切に運用していること。

(ii) universities prescribing an upper limit for the number of credits which may be registered as courses taken prescribed in Article 27-2 of the Standards for Establishment of Universities or Article 22 of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, and exercising appropriate operation;

三　学校教育法第八十七条第一項に定める学部の課程を履修する学生が、卒業の要件として修得すべき単位を修得し、かつ、当該単位を優秀な成績をもつて修得したと認められること。

(iii) students taking courses of faculties prescribed in Article 87, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act obtaining credits which must be obtained as a requirement for graduation, and being found to have obtained the relevant credits with excellent grades;

四　学生が、学校教育法第八十九条に規定する卒業を希望していること。

(iv) students desiring graduation prescribed in Article 89 of the School Education Act.

第百四十八条　学校教育法第八十七条第一項ただし書の規定により修業年限を四年を超えるものとする学部に在学する学生にあつては、同法第八十九条の規定により在学すべき期間は、四年とする。

Article 148 For students instructed by faculties which are to have a course term exceeding 4 years pursuant to the proviso in paragraph (1) of Article 87 of the School Education Act, the period of necessary enrollment pursuant to Article 89 of that law is to be 4 years.

第百四十九条　学校教育法第八十九条の規定により、一の大学（短期大学を除く。以下この条において同じ。）に三年以上在学したものに準ずる者を、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者であつて、在学期間が通算して三年以上となつたものと定める。

Article 149 A person equivalent to those enrolled in one university (excluding junior colleges; the same applies below in this article.). for 3 years or more is to be defined as a person who falls under any of the following items, whose period of enrollment has a total count of 3 years or more, pursuant to the provisions of Article 89 of the School Education Act:

一　第百四十七条第一号及び第二号の要件を満たす一の大学から他の当該各号の要件を満たす大学へ転学した者

(i) a person who has transferred from a university which complies with the requirements in item (i) and item (ii) of Article 147, to universities which comply with the requirements in each of the relevant items;

二　第百四十七条第一号及び第二号の要件を満たす大学を退学した者であつて、当該大学における在学期間以下の期間を別の当該各号の要件を満たす大学の修業年限に通算されたもの

(ii) a person who has left universities which comply with the requirements in item (i) and item (ii) of Article 147, who has had a period not longer than the period of enrollment in the relevant universities, counted in with the course term of universities which comply with the requirements in each of the relevant items;

三　第百四十七条第一号及び第二号の要件を満たす大学を卒業した者であつて、当該大学における修業年限以下の期間を別の当該各号の要件を満たす大学の修業年限に通算されたもの

(iii) a person who has graduated from universities which complies with the requirements in item (i) and item (ii) of Article 147, who has had a period not longer than the course term in the relevant universities, counted in with the course term of other universities which comply with the requirements in each of the relevant items.

第百五十条　学校教育法第九十条第一項の規定により、大学入学に関し、高等学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認められる者は、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。

Article 150 Regarding university enrollment, a person found to have equivalent or greater scholastic ability as persons who have graduated from high school is to be a person who falls under any of the following items, pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act:

一　外国において学校教育における十二年の課程を修了した者又はこれに準ずる者で文部科学大臣の指定したもの

(i) a person who has completed 12 years of courses in school education in a foreign country, or a person equivalent to this who has been designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

二　文部科学大臣が高等学校の課程と同等の課程を有するものとして認定した在外教育施設の当該課程を修了した者

(ii) a person who has completed the relevant courses in overseas educational facilities which have been certified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as offering courses equivalent to the courses of high school;

三　専修学校の高等課程（修業年限が三年以上であることその他の文部科学大臣が定める基準を満たすものに限る。）で文部科学大臣が別に指定するものを文部科学大臣が定める日以後に修了した者

(iii) a person who has completed an upper secondary course in a specialized training college (limited to those which meet the standards prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, including those which have a course term or 3 years or more.), designated separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, on and after the day prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

四　文部科学大臣の指定した者

(iv) a person designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

五　高等学校卒業程度認定試験規則による高等学校卒業程度認定試験に合格した者（旧規程による大学入学資格検定（以下「旧検定」という。）に合格した者を含む。）

(v) a person who has passed the Upper Secondary School Equivalency Examination under the Regulation for Upper Secondary School Equivalency Examination (this includes a person who has passed the University Entrance Qualification Examination under the former regulations (referred to below as "former examination"));

六　学校教育法第九十条第二項の規定により大学に入学した者であつて、当該者をその後に入学させる大学において、大学における教育を受けるにふさわしい学力があると認めたもの

(vi) a person enrolled in university pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, who has been recognized as possessing scholastic ability appropriate for receiving university education in the universities which the relevant person is to enroll in;

七　大学において、個別の入学資格審査により、高等学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認めた者で、十八歳に達したもの

(vii) a person found to have equivalent or greater scholastic ability as a person who has graduated from high school, according to the individual enrollment qualification examination in university, and who has reached 18 years of age.

第百五十一条　学校教育法第九十条第二項の規定により学生を入学させる大学は、特に優れた資質を有すると認めるに当たつては、入学しようとする者の在学する学校の校長の推薦を求める等により、同項の入学に関する制度が適切に運用されるよう工夫を行うものとする。

Article 151 In finding students as possessing exceptional qualities, universities which enroll students pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act is to exercise ingenuity to appropriately utilize institutions regarding enrollment in that paragraph, such as by requesting a referral from the school principal of the school in which the intended entrant is to be enrolled.

第百五十二条　学校教育法第九十条第二項の規定により学生を入学させる大学は、同項の入学に関する制度の運用の状況について、同法第百九条第一項に規定する点検及び評価を行い、その結果を公表しなければならない。

Article 152 For the state of operation of institutions regarding enrollment in that paragraph, universities which enroll students pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act must conduct inspections and evaluations prescribed in Article 109, paragraph (1) of that law, and publicize the results.

第百五十三条　学校教育法第九十条第二項に規定する文部科学大臣の定める年数は、二年とする。

Article 153 The number of years prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology in Article 90, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, is to be 2 years.

第百五十四条　学校教育法第九十条第二項の規定により、高等学校に文部科学大臣が定める年数以上在学した者に準ずる者を、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者と定める。

Article 154 A person who has been enrolled in high school for the number of years prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology or more, is to be a person who falls under any of the following items, pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act:

一　中等教育学校の後期課程、特別支援学校の高等部又は高等専門学校に二年以上在学した者

(i) a person who has been enrolled for 2 or more years in the upper courses of secondary education schools, high school courses of special needs education schools, or colleges of technology;

二　外国において、学校教育における九年の課程に引き続く学校教育の課程に二年以上在学した者

(ii) a person who has been enrolled for 2 or more years in the courses of school education following 9 years of courses in school education in a foreign country;

三　文部科学大臣が高等学校の課程と同等の課程を有するものとして認定した在外教育施設（高等学校の課程に相当する課程を有するものとして指定したものを含む。）の当該課程に二年以上在学した者

(iii) a person who has been enrolled for 2 or more years in the relevant courses in overseas educational facilities which have been certified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, as offering courses equivalent to courses in high school (this includes those designated as having courses equivalent to high school courses);

四　第百五十条第三号の規定により文部科学大臣が別に指定する専修学校の高等課程に同号に規定する文部科学大臣が定める日以後において二年以上在学した者

(iv) a person who has been enrolled for 2 or more years in the upper secondary courses of specialized training colleges prescribed in that item, designated separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, on and after the day prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, pursuant to Article 150, item (iii);

五　文部科学大臣が指定した者

(v) a person designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

六　高等学校卒業程度認定試験規則第四条に定める試験科目の全部（試験の免除を受けた試験科目を除く。）について合格点を得た者（旧規程第四条に規定する受検科目の全部（旧検定の一部免除を受けた者については、その免除を受けた科目を除く。）について合格点を得た者を含む。）で、十七歳に達したもの

(vi) a person who has obtained passing grades in all examination subjects (excluding the examination subjects which have been exempt from the examination) prescribed in Article 4 of the Regulations for Upper Secondary School Graduate Equivalency Accreditation Examination (this includes a person who has obtained passing grades in all of the examination subjects (for a person who has received partial exemption from the former regulations, the exempted subjects are excluded) prescribed in Article 4 of the former regulations), and who has reached 17 years of age.

第百五十五条　学校教育法第九十一条第二項又は第百二条第一項本文の規定により、大学（短期大学を除く。以下この項において同じ。）の専攻科又は大学院への入学に関し大学を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認められる者は、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。ただし、第七号及び第八号については、大学院への入学に係るものに限る。

Article 155 (1) Regarding admittance to diploma courses of university or graduate school (excluding junior colleges; the same applies below in this paragraph), a person found to have scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than a person who has graduated from university is to be a person who falls under any of the following items, pursuant to Article 91, paragraph (2) or Article 102, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act; provided, however, that item (vii) and item (viii) are limited to those relating to enrollment to graduate school:

一　学校教育法第百四条第七項の規定により学士の学位を授与された者

(i) a person who has have been granted a bachelor's degree pursuant to the provisions of Article 104, paragraph (7) of the School Education Act;

二　外国において、学校教育における十六年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程（当該課程に係る研究科の基礎となる学部の修業年限が六年であるものに限る。以下同じ。）又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、十八年）の課程を修了した者

(ii) a person who has completed a course of 16 years (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy (limited to faculties with course terms of 6 years, which are the foundation of graduate programs for the relevant courses; the same applies below), or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 18 years) of school education in a foreign country;

三　外国の学校が行う通信教育における授業科目を我が国において履修することにより当該外国の学校教育における十六年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、十八年）の課程を修了した者

(iii) a person who has completed a course of 16 years (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 18 years) of school education in the relevant foreign country, by taking correspondence education courses in our country provided by schools in a foreign country;

四　我が国において、外国の大学の課程（その修了者が当該外国の学校教育における十六年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、十八年）の課程を修了したとされるものに限る。）を有するものとして当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて、文部科学大臣が別に指定するものの当該課程を修了した者

(iv) a person who has completed the relevant courses, that are recognized as educational facilities offering courses of a university in the relevant foreign country (limited to a person who has completed a course of 16 years of school education (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy, or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 18 years) in the relevant foreign country), which have been separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology in our country;

四の二　外国の大学その他の外国の学校（その教育研究活動等の総合的な状況について、当該外国の政府又は関係機関の認証を受けた者による評価を受けたもの又はこれに準ずるものとして文部科学大臣が別に指定するものに限る。）において、修業年限が三年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、五年）以上である課程を修了すること（当該外国の学校が行う通信教育における授業科目を我が国において履修することにより当該課程を修了すること及び当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて前号の指定を受けたものにおいて課程を修了することを含む。）により、学士の学位に相当する学位を授与された者

(iv)-2 a person who has been granted a degree equivalent to a bachelor's degree, by completing a course (this includes the completion of relevant courses by taking correspondence education courses in our country provided by schools in a foreign country, and completion of courses in education and facilities offering courses of universities in the relevant foreign country, which have been designated in the preceding item) with a course term of 3 or more years (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy, or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 5 years), in schools in foreign countries including universities in foreign countries (limited to those separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as having received an evaluation by governments of the relevant foreign countries or certified persons of institutions concerned, or being equivalent to this, regarding the comprehensive state of their educational research activities, etc.);

五　専修学校の専門課程（修業年限が四年以上であることその他の文部科学大臣が定める基準を満たすものに限る。）で文部科学大臣が別に指定するものを文部科学大臣が定める日以後に修了した者

(v) a person who has completed a post-secondary course in a specialized training college (limited to those which meet the standards prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, including those which have a course term or 4 years or more), designated separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, on and after the day prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

六　文部科学大臣の指定した者

(vi) a person designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

七　学校教育法第百二条第二項の規定により大学院に入学した者であつて、当該者をその後に入学させる大学院において、大学院における教育を受けるにふさわしい学力があると認めたもの

(vii) a person enrolled in university pursuant to the provisions of Article 102, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, who has been recognized as possessing scholastic ability appropriate for receiving graduate school education in the graduate school in which the relevant person is to enroll in;

八　大学院において、個別の入学資格審査により、大学を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認めた者で、二十二歳（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、二十四歳）に達したもの

(viii) a person who has reached 22 years of age (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 24 years of age), having been recognized to possess scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than a person who has graduated from university, through individual enrollment qualification examinations.

２　学校教育法第九十一条第二項の規定により、短期大学の専攻科への入学に関し短期大学を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認められる者は、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。

(2) Regarding enrollment in diploma courses of junior colleges, a person recognized to possess scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than a person who has graduated from junior college is to be a person who falls under any of the following items, pursuant to Article 91, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act:

一　高等学校（中等教育学校の後期課程及び特別支援学校の高等部を含む。以下この号において同じ。）の専攻科の課程を修了した者のうち学校教育法第五十八条の二（同法第七十条第一項及び第八十二条において準用する場合を含む。）の規定により大学に編入学することができるもの（修業年限を三年とする短期大学の専攻科への入学については、修業年限を三年以上とする高等学校の専攻科の課程を修了した者に限る。）

(i) a person who may transfer to university (for enrollment in junior college diploma courses with a course term of 3 years, this is limited to a person who has completed high school graduate courses with a course term of 3 or more years) pursuant to the provisions of Article 58-2 of the School Education Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70, paragraph (1) and Article 82 of that Act), out of those who have completed high school (this includes upper courses of secondary education schools and high school courses of special needs education schools; the same applies below in this item) graduate courses;

二　専門職大学の前期課程を修了した者（修業年限を三年とする短期大学の専攻科への入学については、修業年限を三年とする専門職大学の前期課程を修了した者に限る。）

(ii) a person who has completed the lower courses of professional and vocational university (for enrollment in junior college diploma courses with a course term of 3 years, this is limited to a person who has completed the lower courses of professional and vocational university with a course term of 3 years);

三　高等専門学校を卒業した者（修業年限を二年とする短期大学の専攻科への入学に限る。）

(iii) a person who has graduated from college of technology (limited to a person who has completed junior college diploma courses with a course term of 2 years);

四　専修学校の専門課程を修了した者のうち学校教育法第百三十二条の規定により大学に編入学することができるもの（修業年限を三年とする短期大学の専攻科への入学については、修業年限を三年以上とする専修学校の専門課程を修了した者に限る。）

(iv) a person who may transfer to university pursuant to the provisions of Article 132 of the School Education Act, among persons who have completed post-secondary courses in specialized training colleges (for enrollment in junior college diploma courses with a course term of 3 years, this is limited to a person who has completed the post-secondary courses of specialized training colleges with a course term of 3 years or more);

五　外国において、学校教育における十四年（修業年限を三年とする短期大学の専攻科への入学については、十五年）の課程を修了した者

(v) a person who has completed courses of 14 years (For enrollment in junior college diploma courses with a course term of 3 years, 15 years) of school education in a foreign country;

六　外国の学校が行う通信教育における授業科目を我が国において履修することにより当該外国の学校教育における十四年（修業年限を三年とする短期大学の専攻科への入学については、十五年）の課程を修了した者

(vi) a person who has completed courses of 14 years (For enrollment in junior college diploma courses with a course term of 3 years; 15 years) of school education in the relevant foreign country, by taking courses in our country through correspondence education provided by schools in a foreign country;

七　我が国において、外国の短期大学の課程（その修了者が当該外国の学校教育における十四年（修業年限を三年とする短期大学の専攻科への入学については、十五年）の課程を修了したとされるものに限る。）を有するものとして当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて、文部科学大臣が別に指定するものの当該課程を修了した者

(vii) a person who has completed the relevant courses (limited to a person who has completed courses of 14 years (for enrollment in junior college diploma courses with a course term of 3 years; 15 years) of school education in the relevant foreign country) that are recognized in our country as educational facilities offering courses of a university in the relevant foreign country, which have been separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

八　その他短期大学の専攻科において、短期大学を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認めた者

(viii) other persons in junior college diploma courses recognized as possessing scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than persons who have graduated from junior college.

第百五十六条　学校教育法第百二条第一項ただし書の規定により、大学院への入学に関し修士の学位又は同法第百四条第三項に規定する文部科学大臣の定める学位を有する者と同等以上の学力があると認められる者は、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。

Article 156 Concerning enrollment in graduate school, a person found to have scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than a person possessing a master's degree or a degree prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology under the provisions of Article 104, paragraph (3) of that law, is to be a person who falls under any of the following items, pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of Article 102, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act:

一　外国において修士の学位又は専門職学位（学校教育法第百四条第三項の規定に基づき学位規則第五条の二に規定する専門職学位をいう。以下この条において同じ。）に相当する学位を授与された者

(i) a person who has been granted a degree equivalent to a master's degree or a professional degree (meaning a professional degree provided for in Article 5-2 of the Degree Regulations, based on the provisions of Article 104, paragraph (3) of the School Education Act; the same applies below in this Article.) in a foreign country;

二　外国の学校が行う通信教育における授業科目を我が国において履修し、修士の学位又は専門職学位に相当する学位を授与された者

(ii) a person who has completed course subjects in correspondence education provided for by schools in a foreign country, and has been granted a degree equivalent to a master's degree or professional degree;

三　我が国において、外国の大学院の課程を有するものとして当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて、文部科学大臣が別に指定するものの当該課程を修了し、修士の学位又は専門職学位に相当する学位を授与された者

(iii) a person who has been granted a degree equivalent to a master's degree or professional degree, and completed the relevant courses in our country of educational facilities recognized as offering courses of graduate schools of a foreign country in the school education institution of the relevant foreign country, which have been separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

四　国際連合大学本部に関する国際連合と日本国との間の協定の実施に伴う特別措置法（昭和五十一年法律第七十二号）第一条第二項に規定する千九百七十二年十二月十一日の国際連合総会決議に基づき設立された国際連合大学（次号及び第百六十二条において「国際連合大学」という。）の課程を修了し、修士の学位に相当する学位を授与された者

(iv) a person who has been granted a degree equivalent to a master:s degree, having completed courses of the United Nations University (referred to as "United Nations University" in the following item and in Article 162) established based on a United Nations General Assembly resolution of December 11, 1972, provided for in Article 1, paragraph (2) of the Act on Special Measures Incidental to Enforcement of the "Agreement between the United Nations and Japan regarding the Headquarters of the United Nations University" (Act No. 72 of 1976);

五　外国の学校、第三号の指定を受けた教育施設又は国際連合大学の教育課程を履修し、大学院設置基準第十六条の二に規定する試験及び審査に相当するものに合格し、修士の学位を有する者と同等以上の学力があると認められた者

(v) a person who has taken courses of curricula in schools in a foreign country, educational facilities designated in item (iii), and the United Nations University, and passed what is equivalent to the examination and evaluation provided for in Article 16-2 of the Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools, who has been found to possess scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than persons possessing a master's degree;

六　文部科学大臣の指定した者

(vi) a person designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

七　大学院において、個別の入学資格審査により、修士の学位又は専門職学位を有する者と同等以上の学力があると認めた者で、二十四歳に達したもの

(vii) a person who has reached 24 years of age, having been recognized to possess scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than a person possessing a master's degree or professional degree, through individual enrollment qualification examinations in graduate school.

第百五十七条　学校教育法第百二条第二項の規定により学生を入学させる大学は、同項に規定する大学の定める単位その他必要な事項をあらかじめ公表するなど、同項の入学に関する制度が適切に運用されるよう配慮するものとする。

Article 157 Universities which enroll students pursuant to the provisions of Article 102, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act must give consideration to appropriately utilize institutions regarding enrollment in that paragraph, by publicizing in advance the credits prescribed by the universities prescribed in that paragraph, and other necessary matters.

第百五十八条　学校教育法第百二条第二項の規定により学生を入学させる大学は、同項の入学に関する制度の運用の状況について、同法第百九条第一項に規定する点検及び評価を行い、その結果を公表しなければならない。

Article 158 Universities which enroll students pursuant to the provisions of Article 102, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, regarding the state of operation of institutions regarding enrollment in that paragraph, they must conduct inspections and evaluations prescribed in Article 109, paragraph (1) of that law, and publicize the results.

第百五十九条　学校教育法第百二条第二項に規定する文部科学大臣の定める年数は、三年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、医学を履修する課程、歯学を履修する課程、薬学を履修する課程のうち臨床に係る実践的な能力を培うことを主たる目的とするもの又は獣医学を履修する課程に四年）とする。

Article 159 The number of years prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, provided for in Article 102, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, is to be 3 years (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 4 years for what has a principal purpose of fostering practical clinical abilities, among courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, and a doctoral program in pharmacy, or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine).

第百六十条　学校教育法第百二条第二項の規定により、大学に文部科学大臣の定める年数以上在学した者に準ずる者を、次の各号のいずれかに該当するものと定める。

Article 160 A person equivalent to a person who has been enrolled in university for equal or more than the number of years prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology or more, is to be prescribed as falling under any of the following items, pursuant to the provisions of Article 102, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act:

一　外国において学校教育における十五年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、十六年）の課程を修了した者

(i) a person who has completed a course of 15 years (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 16 years) of school education in a foreign country;

二　外国の学校が行う通信教育における授業科目を我が国において履修することにより当該外国の学校教育における十五年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、十六年）の課程を修了した者

(ii) a person who has completed a course of 15 years (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 16 years) of school education in the relevant foreign country, by taking correspondence education courses in our country provided by schools in a foreign country;

三　我が国において、外国の大学の課程（その修了者が当該外国の学校教育における十五年（医学を履修する博士課程、歯学を履修する博士課程、薬学を履修する博士課程又は獣医学を履修する博士課程への入学については、十六年）の課程を修了したとされるものに限る。）を有するものとして当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて、文部科学大臣が別に指定するものの当該課程を修了した者

(iii) a person who has completed the relevant courses in our country that are recognized as educational facilities offering courses of a university in the relevant foreign country (limited to a person who has completed a course of 15 years (for enrollment in courses of a doctoral program in medicine, a doctoral program in dentistry, a doctoral program in pharmacy, or a doctoral program in veterinary medicine; 16 years) of school education in the relevant foreign country), which have been separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第百六十条の二　学校教育法第百二条第二項に規定する単位の修得の状況に準ずるものとして文部科学大臣が定めるものは、法科大学院（専門職大学院であって、法曹に必要な学識及び能力を培うことを目的とするものをいう。以下この条において同じ。）が当該法科大学院において必要とされる法学の基礎的な学識を有するかどうかを判定するために実施する試験の結果とする。

Article 160-2 What is prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as equivalent to a state of obtainment of credits prescribed in Article 102, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, is to be the result of the examination implemented in order to determine whether or not the law school (meaning professional graduate schools with a purpose of fostering knowledge and abilities necessary for the legal profession; the same applies below in this Article) possesses fundamental knowledge necessary in the relevant law school.

第百六十一条　短期大学を卒業した者は、編入学しようとする大学（短期大学を除く。）の定めるところにより、当該大学の修業年限から、卒業した短期大学における修業年限に相当する年数以下の期間を控除した期間を在学すべき期間として、当該大学に編入学することができる。

Article 161 (1) A person who has graduated from junior college may transfer to the relevant universities pursuant to the provisions of the universities (excluding junior colleges) which they intend to transfer to, with a period from which the period of years equivalent to the course term in the junior college they have graduated from or less is deducted from the course terms of the relevant universities, as the period for which they are to be enrolled.

２　前項の規定は、外国の短期大学を卒業した者及び外国の短期大学の課程を有するものとして当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて、文部科学大臣が別に指定するものの当該課程を我が国において修了した者（学校教育法第九十条第一項に規定する者に限る。）について準用する。

(2) The provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph apply mutatis mutandis to a person who has graduated from junior college in a foreign country, and a person who has completed courses in our country of educational facilities recognized as offering courses of junior college of a foreign country in the school education institution of the relevant foreign country (limited to a person prescribed in Article 90, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act), which have been separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第百六十二条　我が国において、外国の大学、大学院又は短期大学の課程を有するものとして当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて、文部科学大臣が別に指定するものの当該課程に在学した者（大学及び短期大学にあつては学校教育法第九十条第一項に規定する者に、大学院にあつては同法第百二条第一項に規定する者に限る。）及び国際連合大学の課程に在学した者は、転学しようとする大学、大学院又は短期大学の定めるところにより、それぞれ当該大学、大学院又は短期大学に転学することができる。

Article 162 A person who has been enrolled in the relevant courses in our country of educational facilities recognized as offering courses of universities, graduate schools or junior colleges of a foreign country in the school education institution of the relevant foreign country, which have been separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology (limited to a person prescribed in Article 90, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act, for universities and junior colleges, and a person prescribed in Article 102, paragraph (1) of that law, for graduate schools), and a person who has been enrolled in courses of the United Nations University, may transfer to the relevant universities, graduate schools, or junior colleges respectively, pursuant to the provisions of the universities, graduate schools, or junior colleges they intend to transfer to.

第百六十三条　大学の学年の始期及び終期は、学長が定める。

Article 163 (1) The time of commencement and time of expiration of the university school year is to be prescribed by the university principal.

②　大学は、前項に規定する学年の途中においても、学期の区分に従い、学生を入学させ及び卒業させることができる。

(2) Universities may have students enroll and graduate according to the semester classification, even in the middle of the school year prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

第百六十三条の二　大学は、大学の定めるところにより、当該大学の学生又は科目等履修生として体系的に開設された授業科目の単位を修得した者に対し、学修証明書（その事実を証する書面をいう。）を交付することができる。

Article 163-2 Universities may issue learning certificates (meaning paperwork as testament to that fact) to a student of the relevant universities, or a person who has obtained credits of the course subjects established systematically as a non-degree student.

第三節　履修証明書が交付される特別の課程

Section 3 Special Courses in Which a Certificate of Course Completion is Issued

第百六十四条　大学（大学院及び短期大学を含む。以下この条において同じ。）は、学校教育法第百五条に規定する特別の課程（以下この条において「特別の課程」という。）の編成に当たつては、当該大学の開設する講習若しくは授業科目又はこれらの一部により体系的に編成するものとする。

Article 164 (1) Universities (This includes graduate schools and junior colleges; the same applies below in this Article) are to systematically organize special courses prescribed in Article 105 of the School Education Act (referred to below as "special courses" in this Article), according to the lectures to be established, or course subjects in the relevant universities, or part of these.

２　特別の課程の総時間数は、六十時間以上とする。

(2) The total number of hours for special courses is to be 60 or more hours.

３　特別の課程の履修資格は、大学において定めるものとする。

(3) The qualifications for taking special courses are to be prescribed by the universities;

ただし、当該資格を有する者は、学校教育法第九十条第一項の規定により大学に入学することができる者でなければならない。

provided, however, that a person who possesses the relevant qualifications must be a person who may enroll in university pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act.

４　特別の課程における講習又は授業の方法は、大学設置基準、大学通信教育設置基準、専門職大学設置基準、大学院設置基準、専門職大学院設置基準、短期大学設置基準、短期大学通信教育設置基準及び専門職短期大学設置基準の定めるところによる。

(4) The method of giving lectures or classes in special courses is to be prescribed by the Standards for Establishment of Universities, Standards for Establishment of University Correspondence Education, Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schoola, Standards for Establishment of Professional Graduate Schools, Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, Standards for Establishment of Junior College Correspondence Education, and Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges.

５　大学は、特別の課程の編成に当たつては、当該特別の課程の名称、目的、総時間数、履修資格、定員、内容、講習又は授業の方法、修了要件、大学設置基準第三十一条第二項（大学院設置基準第十五条において準用する場合を含む。）、専門職大学院設置基準第十三条の二、第二十一条の二及び第二十七条の二、専門職大学設置基準第二十八条第二項、短期大学設置基準第十七条第二項並びに専門職短期大学設置基準第二十五条第二項の規定による単位の授与の有無、実施体制その他当該大学が必要と認める事項をあらかじめ公表するものとする。

(5) Universities are to publicize in advance the name, purpose, total number of hours, qualifications for taking courses, quota of students, contents, methods of giving lectures and classes, requirements for completion, presence or absence of credit grants under the provisions of Article 31, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Universities (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 15 of the Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools), Articles 13-2, 21-2, and 27-2 of the Standards for Establishment of Professional Graduate Schools, Article 28, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Article 17, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, and Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges, and the system of implementation for the relevant special courses, and other matters recognized as necessary by the relevant universities for the organization of special courses.

６　大学は、学校教育法第百五条に規定する証明書（次項において「履修証明書」という。）に、特別の課程の名称、内容の概要、総時間数その他当該大学が必要と認める事項を記載するものとする。

(6) Universities are to state the name, overview of contents, and total number of hours of the special courses, and other matters recognized as necessary by the relevant universities, in the certificate prescribed in Article 105 of the School Education Act (referred to below as "course certificates" in this Article).

７　大学は、特別の課程の編成及び当該特別の課程の実施状況の評価並びに履修証明書の交付を行うために必要な体制を整備しなければならない。

(7) Universities must maintain a system necessary for evaluation of the organization of special courses, and the state of implementation of special courses, and issuing course certificates.

第四節　認証評価その他

Section 4 Certified Evaluation and Others

第百六十五条　公開講座に関する事項は、別にこれを定める。

Article 165 Matters regarding extension courses are to be prescribed separately.

第百六十五条の二　大学は、当該大学、学部又は学科若しくは課程（大学院にあつては、当該大学院、研究科又は専攻）ごとに、その教育上の目的を踏まえて、次に掲げる方針を定めるものとする。

Article 165-2 (1) Universities are to specify the following policies for the relevant universities, faculties or departments, and courses (For graduate schools, the relevant graduate schools, graduate program, and majors), based on their educational purposes;

一　卒業又は修了の認定に関する方針

(i) policies regarding graduation or certification of completion;

二　教育課程の編成及び実施に関する方針

(ii) policies regarding the organization and implementation of curricula;

三　入学者の受入れに関する方針

(iii) policies regarding the acceptance of entrants.

２　前項第二号に掲げる方針を定めるに当たつては、同項第一号に掲げる方針との一貫性の確保に特に意を用いなければならない。

(2) For specifying policies stated in item (ii) of the preceding paragraph, particular attention must be paid to securing coherence with policies stated in item (i) of that paragraph.

第百六十六条　大学は、学校教育法第百九条第一項に規定する点検及び評価を行うに当たつては、同項の趣旨に即し適切な項目を設定するとともに、適当な体制を整えて行うものとする。

Article 166 Inspections and evaluations prescribed in Article 109, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act are to be conducted with an appropriate system, while establishing suitable categories in line with the intent of that paragraph.

第百六十七条　学校教育法第百九条第三項ただし書に規定する文部科学大臣の定める措置は、次の各号に掲げるいずれかの措置とする。

Article 167 Measures prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology in the proviso of Article 109, paragraph (3) of the School Education Act, are to be one of the measures stated in the following items:

一　専門職大学等又は専門職大学院を置く大学が、外国に主たる事務所を有する法人その他の団体であつて、当該専門職大学等又は専門職大学院の課程に係る分野について評価を行うもののうち、適正な評価を行うと国際的に認められたものとして文部科学大臣が指定した団体から、当該専門職大学等又は専門職大学院の教育課程、教育研究実施組織その他教育研究活動の状況について定期的に評価を受け、その結果を公表するとともに、文部科学大臣に報告すること。

(i) of professional and vocational universities or universities with professional graduate schools which are organizations, including corporations possessing principal offices in a foreign country, who conduct evaluations of fields relating to courses of the relevant professional and vocational universities or professional graduate schools, organizations designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as being recognized internationally to conduct appropriate evaluations, are to receive regular evaluations regarding the state of curricula, education and research service organizations, and education and research activities in the relevant professional and vocational universities or professional graduate schools, publicize the results, and report to the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

二　専門職大学等が、学校教育法第百九条第一項に規定する点検及び評価の結果のうち、当該専門職大学等の教育課程、教育研究実施組織その他の教育研究活動の状況について、当該専門職大学等の課程に係る分野に識見を有する者（当該専門職大学等の職員を除く。）による検証を定期的に行い、その結果を公表するとともに、文部科学大臣に報告すること。

(ii) of inspections and evaluations prescribed in Article 109, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act, professional and vocational universities are to conduct regular observations by persons possessing insight into fields relating to courses in the relevant professional and vocational universities etc. (excluding personnel of the relevant professional and vocational universities etc.), regarding the state of education and research activities, including curricula and education and research service organizations in the relevant professional and vocational universities, or professional graduate schools, publicize the results, and report to the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

第百六十八条　学校教育法第百九条第二項の認証評価に係る同法第百十条第一項の申請は、大学又は短期大学の学校の種類に応じ、それぞれ行うものとする。

Article 168 (1) Applications in Article 110, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act relating to the certified evaluation in Article 109, paragraph (2), are to be conducted respectively according to the type of school such as university or junior college.

２　学校教育法第百九条第三項の認証評価に係る同法第百十条第一項の申請は、専門職大学等又は専門職大学院の課程に係る分野ごとに行うものとする。

(2) Applications in Article 110, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act relating to the certified evaluation in Article 109, paragraph (3), are to be conducted by the fields relating to the courses in professional and vocational universities or professional graduate schools.

第百六十九条　学校教育法第百十条第一項の申請は、次に掲げる事項を記載した申請書を文部科学大臣に提出して行うものとする。

Article 169 (1) Applications in Article 110, paragraph (1) of the School Education Act are to be conducted by submitting the application forms stating the following matters to the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology:

一　名称及び事務所の所在地

(i) names and locations of offices;

二　役員（申請者が人格のない社団又は財団で代表者又は管理人の定めのあるものである場合においては、当該代表者又は管理人）の氏名

(ii) names of officers (for associations or foundations in which the applicants have no legal personality, and which have provisions on representative persons or administrators; the relevant representatives or administrators);

三　評価の対象

(iii) targets of evaluation;

四　大学評価基準及び評価方法

(iv) university evaluation standard and method of evaluation;

五　評価の実施体制

(v) evaluation implementation system;

六　評価の結果の公表の方法

(vi) method of publicizing evaluation results;

七　評価の周期

(vii) cycle of evaluation;

八　評価に係る手数料の額

(viii) amount of fees relating to evaluation;

九　その他評価の実施に関し参考となる事項

(ix) other matters serving as reference regarding implementation of evaluation.

２　前項の申請書には、次に掲げる書類を添付するものとする。

(2) The application forms in the preceding paragraph are to have the following documents attached:

一　定款若しくは寄附行為及び登記事項証明書又はこれらに準ずるもの

(i) articles of incorporation, acts of endowment, certificates of registered information, or the equivalent to these;

二　申請の日の属する事業年度の前事業年度における財産目録及び貸借対照表（申請の日の属する事業年度に設立された法人（申請者が人格のない社団又は財団で代表者又は管理人の定めのあるものを含む。）にあつては、その設立時における財産目録）

(ii) inventory of assets and balance sheets for the business year preceding the business year which the day of application belongs to (for corporations (this includes associations or foundations in which the applicants have no legal personality which have provisions on representative persons or administrators) established in the business year which the day of application belongs to; the inventory of assets at the time of that establishment);

三　申請の日の属する事業年度の前事業年度における大学の教育研究活動等の状況についての評価の業務の実施状況（当該評価の業務を実施していない場合にあつては、申請の日の属する事業年度及びその翌事業年度における認証評価の業務に係る実施計画）を記載した書面

(iii) documents listing the state of implementation of evaluation duties regarding the state of education and research activities etc. in universities (for cases in which the relevant evaluation duties have not been implemented; an implementation program relating to certified evaluation duties in the business year which the day of application belongs to, and the following business year), in the business year preceding the business year which the day of application belongs to;

四　認証評価の業務以外の業務を行つている場合には、その業務の種類及び概要を記載した書面

(iv) for cases in which duties other than certified evaluation duties are being conducted; documents stating the types and overview of those duties.

第百七十条　学校教育法第百十条第三項に規定する細目は、学校教育法第百十条第二項に規定する基準を適用するに際して必要な細目を定める省令（平成十六年文部科学省令第七号）の定めるところによる。

Article 170 The details prescribed in Article 110, paragraph (3) of the School Education Act are to be as prescribed in the Ministry Order (Order of the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology No. 7 of 2004), which prescribes the details necessary when applying the standard prescribed in Article 110, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act.

第百七十一条　学校教育法第百十条第四項に規定する公表は、刊行物への掲載、インターネットの利用その他広く周知を図ることができる方法によつて行うものとする。

Article 171 The publication prescribed in Article 110, paragraph (4) of the School Education Act is to be conducted using methods which may ensure broader awareness, such as publishing in publications, using the internet, and others.

第百七十二条　学校教育法第百十条第五項に規定する文部科学大臣の定める事項は、第百六十九条第一項第一号から第三号まで及び第五号から第八号までに掲げる事項とする。

Article 172 Matters prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology prescribed in Article 110, paragraph (5) of the School Education Act, are to be matters stated in Article 69, paragraph (1), item (i) through (iii), and item (v) through (viii).

第百七十二条の二　大学は、次に掲げる教育研究活動等の状況についての情報を公表するものとする。

Article 172-2 (1) Universities are to publicize the following information regarding the state of education and research activities etc.:

一　大学の教育研究上の目的及び第百六十五条の二第一項の規定により定める方針に関すること

(i) purposes of education and research, and matters regarding policies prescribed pursuant to the provisions of Article 165-2, paragraph (1);

二　教育研究上の基本組織に関すること

(ii) matters regarding basic organizations of education and research;

三　教員研究活動実施組織、教員の数並びに各教員が有する学位及び業績に関すること

(iii) education and research service organizations, the number of teachers, and matters regarding degrees and achievements of each teacher;

四　入学者の数、収容定員及び在学する学生の数、卒業又は修了した者の数並びに進学者数及び就職者数その他進学及び就職等の状況に関すること

(iv) the number of entrants, the admission capacity and number of students enrolled, the number of persons who have graduated or reached completion, the number of students entering further education, the number of students employed, and other matters regarding the state of entering further education and employment;

五　授業科目、授業の方法及び内容並びに年間の授業の計画（大学設置基準第十九条の二第一項（大学院設置基準第十五条において読み替えて準用する場合を含む。）、専門職大学設置基準第十一条第一項、専門職大学院設置基準第六条の三第一項、短期大学設置基準第五条の二第一項及び専門職短期大学設置基準第八条第一項の規定により当該大学が自ら開設したものとみなす授業科目（次号において「連携開設科目」という。）に係るものを含む。）に関すること

(v) course subjects, methods of conducting classes, contents, and matters regarding the annual program for classes (including those relating to course subjects in the relevant universities which may be deemed as established by themselves (referred to as "cooperatively established subjects" in the following item) pursuant to Article 19-2, paragraph (1) of the university establishment standard (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 15 of the Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools following the replacement of terms, Article 11, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Article 6-3, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of professional graduate schools, Article 5-2, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, and Article 8, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges));

六　学修の成果に係る評価（連携開設科目に係るものを含む。）及び卒業又は修了の認定に当たつての基準に関すること

(vi) evaluations relating to the results of learning (including those relating to cooperatively established subjects), and matters regarding certification of matters regarding graduation or completion;

七　校地、校舎等の施設及び設備その他の学生の教育研究環境に関すること

(vii) matters regarding environments for education and research for students, including facilities and equipment such as campus and school buildings;

八　授業料、入学料その他の大学が徴収する費用に関すること

(viii) matters regarding costs collected by universities, including tuition fees and enrollment fees;

九　大学が行う学生の修学、進路選択及び心身の健康等に係る支援に関すること

(ix) matters regarding support made for students by universities, such as completion of education, career selection, and mental and physical health, etc.

２　専門職大学等及び専門職大学院を置く大学は、前項各号に掲げる事項のほか、学校教育法第八十三条の二第二項、第九十九条第三項及び第百八条第五項の規定による専門性が求められる職業に就いている者、当該職業に関連する事業を行う者その他の関係者との協力の状況についての情報を公表するものとする。

(2) Universities with professional and vocational universities, etc. and professional graduate schools, are to publicize information regarding the state of cooperation with other relevant persons, including persons with occupations requiring expertise, and persons conducting business related to the relevant occupations, under the provisions of Article 83-2, paragraph (2), Article 99, paragraph (3), and Article 108, paragraph (5) of the School Education Act, beyond the matters stated in each item of the preceding paragraph.

３　大学院（専門職大学院を除く。）を置く大学は、第一項各号に掲げる事項のほか、大学院設置基準第十四条の二第二項に規定する学位論文に係る評価に当たつての基準についての情報を公表するものとする。

(3) Universities with graduate schools (excluding professional graduate schools) are to publicize information regarding the standard for evaluation relating to dissertations prescribed in Article 14-2, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools, beyond what is stated in each item of paragraph (1).

４　大学は、前各項に規定する事項のほか、教育上の目的に応じ学生が修得すべき知識及び能力に関する情報を積極的に公表するよう努めるものとする。

(4) Universities are to endeavor to actively publicize information regarding the knowledge and abilities which must be obtained by students, in accordance with the educational purposes, in addition to the information prescribed in the preceding paragraphs.

５　前各項の規定による情報の公表は、適切な体制を整えた上で、刊行物への掲載、インターネットの利用その他広く周知を図ることができる方法によつて行うものとする。

(5) The publication of information under the provisions of the preceding paragraph is to be conducted having established an appropriate system, by using methods which may ensure broader awareness, such as publishing in publications, using the internet, and other means.

第百七十三条　第五十八条の規定は、大学に準用する。

Article 173 The regulations in Article 58 apply mutatis mutandis to universities.

第十章　高等専門学校

Chapter X College of Technology (KOSEN)

第百七十四条　高等専門学校の設備、編制、学科、教育課程、教員の資格に関する事項その他高等専門学校の設置に関する事項については、高等専門学校設置基準（昭和三十六年文部省令第二十三号）の定めるところによる。

Article 174 Matters regarding facilities, organization, departments, curricula, teacher qualifications, and other matters regarding the establishment of colleges of technology, are to be as prescribed in the Standards for Establishment of Colleges of Technology (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 23 of 1961).

第百七十五条　高等専門学校には、教務主事及び学生主事を置くものとする。

Article 175 (1) Colleges of technology are to have a director and a student coordinator.

２　高等専門学校には、寮務主事を置くことができる。

(2) Colleges of Technology may have a dormitory duty coordinator.

３　教務主事は、校長の命を受け、教育計画の立案その他教務に関することを掌理する。

(3) Under the orders of the school principal, the director is to administer matters regarding plans for educational programs and other instruction.

４　学生主事は、校長の命を受け、学生の厚生補導に関すること（寮務主事を置く高等専門学校にあつては、寮務主事の所掌に属するものを除く。）を掌理する。

(4) Under the orders of the school principal, the student coordinator is to administer matters regarding welfare and correctional guidance for students (For colleges of technology with a dormitory duty coordinator, this excludes matters under the jurisdiction of the dormitory duty coordinator.).

５　寮務主事は、校長の命を受け、寄宿舎における学生の厚生補導に関することを掌理する。

(5) Under the orders of the school principal, the dormitory duty coordinator is to administer matters regarding welfare and correctional guidance for students in dormitories.

第百七十六条　校長は、教育上有益と認めるときは、学生が外国の高等学校又は大学に留学することを許可することができる。

Article 176 (1) When deemed to be educationally beneficial, the school principal may permit students to study abroad in foreign high schools or universities.

２　校長は、前項の規定により留学することを許可された学生について、高等専門学校設置基準第二十条第三項により準用する同条第一項の規定により単位の修得を認定した場合においては、当該学生について、第百七十九条において準用する第五十九条に規定する学年の途中においても、各学年の課程の修了又は卒業を認めることができる。

(2) For students permitted to study abroad pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, if the obtainment of credits pursuant to the provisions of Article 20, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Colleges of Technology applied mutatis mutandis to paragraph (3) of that article is recognized, the school principal may recognize the completion of courses in each school year or graduation for the relevant students, and also in the middle of school years prescribed in Article 59 as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 179.

第百七十七条　学校教育法第百十九条第二項の規定により、高等専門学校の専攻科への入学に関し高等専門学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認められる者は、次の各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。

Article 177 A person found to possess scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than a person who has graduated from colleges of technology regarding enrollment in graduate courses of colleges of technology, is to be a person who falls under any of the following items, pursuant to the provisions of Article 119, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act:

一　高等学校（中等教育学校の後期課程及び特別支援学校の高等部を含む。）の専攻科の課程を修了した者のうち学校教育法第五十八条の二（同法第七十条第一項及び第八十二条において準用する場合を含む。）の規定により大学に編入学することができるもの

(i) a person who may transfer to university pursuant to the provisions of Article 58-2 of the School Education Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70, paragraph (1) and Article 82 of that law), among persons who have completed high school graduate courses (this includes the upper courses of secondary education schools, and high school courses of special needs education schools);

二　専門職大学の前期課程を修了した者

(ii) a person who has completed the lower courses of professional and vocational universities;

三　短期大学を卒業した者

(iii) a person who has graduated from junior college;

四　専修学校の専門課程を修了した者のうち学校教育法第百三十二条の規定により大学に編入学することができるもの

(iv) a person who may transfer to university pursuant to the provisions of Article 132 of the School Education Act, among persons who have completed the post-secondary courses of specialized training colleges;

五　外国において、学校教育における十四年の課程を修了した者

(v) a person who has completed 14 years of courses of school education in a foreign country;

六　外国の学校が行う通信教育における授業科目を我が国において履修することにより当該外国の学校教育における十四年の課程を修了した者

(vi) a person who has completed 14 years courses of school education in the relevant foreign country, by taking correspondence education course subjects in our country, provided by schools in a foreign country;

七　我が国において、外国の短期大学の課程（その修了者が当該外国の学校教育における十四年の課程を修了したとされるものに限る。）を有するものとして当該外国の学校教育制度において位置付けられた教育施設であつて、文部科学大臣が別に指定するものの当該課程を修了した者

(vii) a person who has completed the relevant courses of junior college in our country of educational facilities recognized as offering courses of a foreign country in the school education institution of the relevant foreign country (limited to a person who has completed 14 years of courses of school education in the relevant foreign country), which have been separately designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology;

八　その他高等専門学校の専攻科において、高等専門学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認めた者

(viii) other persons in colleges of technology graduate courses recognized as possessing scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than persons who have graduated from colleges of technology.

第百七十八条　高等専門学校を卒業した者は、編入学しようとする大学の定めるところにより、当該大学の修業年限から、二年以下の期間を控除した期間を在学すべき期間として、当該大学に編入学することができる。

Article 178 A person who has graduated from college of technology may transfer to the relevant universities, pursuant to the provisions of the universities which the students intend to transfer to, with a period of 2 years or less deducted from the course terms of the relevant universities as the period for which students must be enrolled.

第百七十九条　第五十七条から第六十二条まで、第九十条第一項及び第二項、第九十一条、第九十二条第一項、第九十四条、第九十五条、第百四条第三項、第百六十四条から第百六十六条まで並びに第百六十九条から第百七十二条の二（第三項を除く。）までの規定は、高等専門学校に準用する。この場合において、第百六十四条第一項中「第百五条」とあるのは「第百二十三条において準用する第百五条」と、同条第三項中「第九十条第一項の規定により大学」とあるのは「第百十八条の規定により高等専門学校」と、同条第四項中「大学設置基準、大学通信教育設置基準、専門職大学設置基準、大学院設置基準、専門職大学院設置基準、短期大学設置基準、短期大学通信教育設置基準及び専門職短期大学設置基準」とあるのは「高等専門学校設置基準」と、同条第五項中「大学設置基準第三十一条第二項、専門職大学設置基準第二十八条第二項、短期大学設置基準第十七条第二項及び専門職短期大学設置基準第二十五条第二項の規定による単位の授与の有無」とあるのは「高等専門学校設置基準第二十一条第二項の規定による単位の修得の認定の有無」と、同条第六項中「第百五条」とあるのは「第百二十三条において準用する第百五条」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 179 The provisions of Articles 57 through 62, Article 90 paragraph (1) and paragraph (2), Article 91, Article 92, paragraph (1), Article 94, Article 95, Article 104, paragraph (3), Article 164 through 166, and Article 169 through 172-2 (excluding paragraph (3)) apply mutatis mutandis to colleges of technology. In this case, "Article 105" in Article 164, paragraph (1) is deemed to be replaced with "Article 105, as applied mutatis mutandis under the provisions of Article 123", "universities under the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (1)" in paragraph (3) of that article with "colleges of technology pursuant to the provisions of Article 118", " Standards for Establishment of Universities, Standards for Establishment of University Correspondence Education, Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools, Standards for Establishment of Professional Graduate Schools, Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges Standards for Establishment of Junior College Correspondence Education, and Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges" in paragraph (4) of that article with " Standards for Establishment of Colleges of Technology", "presence or absence of credit grants under the regulations of Article 31, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Universities (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 15 of the Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools), Articles 13-2, 21-2, and 27-2 of the Standards for Establishment of Professional Graduate Schools, Article 28, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Article 17, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, and Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges" in paragraph (5) of that article with "presence or the absence of recognition of obtainment of credits pursuant to Article 20, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of colleges of technology", and "Article 105" in paragraph (6) of that article with "Article 105, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 123".

第十一章　専修学校

Chapter XI Specialized Training College

第百八十条　専修学校の設備、編制、授業、教員の資格その他専修学校の設置に関する事項は、専修学校設置基準（昭和五十一年文部省令第二号）の定めるところによる。

Article 180 Facilities, organization, classes, teacher qualifications, and other matters regarding the establishment of specialized training colleges are to be as prescribed by the Standards for Establishment of Specialized Training Colleges (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 2 of 1976).

第百八十一条　専修学校の生徒の入学、退学、休学等については、校長が定める。

Article 181 Matters regarding enrollment, expulsion, and leave of absence for students of specialized training colleges are to be specified by the school principal.

第百八十二条　学校教育法第百二十五条第二項に規定する専修学校の高等課程の入学に関し中学校を卒業した者と同等以上の学力があると認められる者は、第九十五条各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。この場合において、同条第五号中「高等学校」とあるのは「専修学校」とする。

Article 182 For enrollment in upper secondary courses of specialized training college as provided in Article 125, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, a person who is found to have equivalent or greater scholastic ability as a person who has graduated from junior high school, is to be a person who falls under any of the items in Article 95. In this case, "high school" in item (v) of the same Article is to be "specialized training college".

第百八十三条　学校教育法第百二十五条第三項に規定する専修学校の専門課程の入学に関し高等学校を卒業した者に準ずる学力があると認められる者は、同法第九十条第一項に規定する通常の課程による十二年の学校教育を修了した者（通常の課程以外の課程によりこれに相当する学校教育を修了した者を含む。）若しくは第百五十条第一号、第二号、第四号若しくは第五号に該当する者又は次の各号のいずれかに該当する者とする。

Article 183 For enrollment in post-secondary courses of specialized training college, as provided in Article 125, paragraph (3) of the School Education Act, a person who is found to have equivalent or greater scholastic ability as a person who has graduated from high school, is to be a person who has completed 12 years of school education through ordinary courses (this includes a person who has completed school education equivalent to this, through courses other than the ordinary courses), as provided in Article 90, paragraph (1) of that Act, or a person who falls under Article 150, items (i), (ii), (iv), or (v), or a person who falls under any of the following items:

一　修業年限が三年以上の専修学校の高等課程を修了した者

(i) a person who has completed an upper secondary course in a specialized training college with a course term of 3 or more years;

二　学校教育法第九十条第二項の規定により大学に入学した者であつて、当該者をその後に入学させる専修学校において、高等学校を卒業した者に準ずる学力があると認めたもの

(ii) a person enrolled in university pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (2) of the School Education Act, and whom the specialized training college to which the relevant person is to enroll in has found to have scholastic ability equivalent to a person who has graduated from high school;

三　専修学校において、個別の入学資格審査により、高等学校を卒業した者に準ずる学力があると認めた者で、十八歳に達したもの

(iii) a person whom the specialized training college has found to have scholastic ability equivalent to a person who has graduated from high school, by individual enrollment qualification examination, who has reached 18 years of age.

第百八十三条の二　専修学校設置基準第三条第一項の規定により置かれる専修学校の学科のうち、同令第四条第一項に規定する昼間学科及び夜間等学科においては、学年による教育課程の区分を設け、各学年ごとに、当該学年における生徒の平素の成績を評価して、当該学年の課程の修了の認定を行うものとする。

Article 183-2 (1) Among specialized training college departments established pursuant to the provisions of Article 3, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Specialized Training Colleges, daytime departments and night-time, etc. departments provided for in Article 4, paragraph (1) of the same regulation are to establish sections of curricula by grade, evaluate the ordinary grades of the relevant students for each grade, and certify the completion of courses for the relevant grade.

２　前項の規定にかかわらず、同項に規定する学科においては、教育上有益と認めるときは、学年による教育課程の区分を設けないことができる。

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph, when found to be educationally beneficial, in departments provided in the same paragraph, it may be possible not to establish sections of curricula by grade.

第百八十三条の三　前条第一項に規定する学科において、全課程の修了を認めるに当たつては、専修学校設置基準第十七条（前条第二項の規定により学年による教育課程の　を設けない学科にあつては同令第二十七条、同令第五条第一項に規定する通信制の学科にあつては同令第三十七条）に規定する要件を満たす者について行わなければならない。

Article 183-3 For departments provided for in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article, completion of all courses must be certified for persons who meet the requirements provided for in Article 17 of the Standards for Establishment of Specialized Training Colleges (Article 27 of that Order for departments with no sections of curricula established by grade pursuant to paragraph (2) of the preceding Article, and Article 37 of that Order for correspondence departments provided for in Article 5, paragraph (1) of that Order).

第百八十四条　専修学校の学年の始期及び終期は、校長が定める。

Article 184 The beginning and end of the school year for specialized training colleges is to be specified by the school principal.

第百八十五条　専修学校には、校長及び教員のほか、助手、事務職員その他の必要な職員を置くことができる。

Article 185 Specialized training colleges may have necessary staff, including assistants and administrative staff, in addition to a school principal and teachers.

第百八十六条　学校教育法第百三十二条に規定する文部科学大臣の定める基準は、次のとおりとする。

Article 186 (1) The standards specified by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology provided in Article 132 of the School Education Act are to be as follows:

一　修業年限が二年以上であること。

(i) the course term being 2 years or more;

二　課程の修了に必要な総授業時数が別に定める授業時数以上であること。ただし、第百八十三条の二第二項の規定により学年による教育課程の区分を設けない学科及び専修学校設置基準第五条第一項に規定する通信制の学科にあつては、課程の修了に必要な総単位数が別に定める単位数以上であること。

(ii) the total number of class hours necessary for course completion being equal or more than the number of class hours prescribed separately; provided, however, that for departments which do not establish sections of curricula by grade pursuant to the provisions of Article 183-2, paragraph (2), and correspondence departments provided for in Article 5, paragraph (1) of the Regulations for Establishment of Specialized Training Colleges, the total number of credits necessary for course completion being equal or more than the number of credits prescribed separately.

２　前項の基準を満たす専修学校の専門課程を修了した者は、編入学しようとする大学の定めるところにより、当該大学の修業年限から、修了した専修学校の専門課程における修業年限に相当する年数以下の期間を控除した期間を在学すべき期間として、当該大学に編入学することができる。ただし、在学すべき期間は、一年を下つてはならない。

(2) A person who has completed a post-secondary course of specialized training college which meets the standards referred to in the preceding paragraph, may transfer to the relevant universities as provided for by the universities which they intend to transfer to, with a period from which the period of years equivalent to the course terms in the completed post-secondary course of specialized training college or less are deducted from the course terms of the relevant universities, as the period for which students must be enrolled; provided, however, that the period of enrollment is not to be less than 1 year.

第百八十七条　第三条及び第四条第一項の規定は、専修学校の設置（高等課程、専門課程又は一般課程の設置を含む。）の認可の申請について準用する。

Article 187 (1) The provisions of Article 3 and Article 4, paragraph (1) apply mutatis mutandis to application for approval for the establishment of specialized training colleges (this includes the establishment of upper secondary courses, post-secondary courses, or general courses).

２　専修学校設置基準第五条第一項に規定する通信制の学科を置く専修学校については、前項で準用する第三条の学則中に、前項で準用する第四条第一項各号に掲げる事項のほか、次の事項を記載しなければならない。

(2) For specialized training colleges with correspondence departments, as provided for in Article 5, paragraph (1) of the Standards for Establishment of Specialized Training Colleges, the following matters must be listed in the code of the school referred to in Article 3 as applied mutatis mutandis to the preceding paragraph, beyond the matters stated in each item of Article 4, paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis to the preceding paragraph:

一　通信教育を行う区域に関する事項

(i) matters regarding areas for providing correspondence education;

二　面接による指導の実施に係る体制に関する事項

(ii) matters regarding the system relating to implementation of face-to-face guidance.

第百八十八条　第十五条の規定は、専修学校の廃止（高等課程、専門課程又は一般課程の廃止を含む。）の認可の申請、専修学校の分校の廃止の届出及び専修学校の学科の廃止に係る学則の変更の届出について準用する。

Article 188 Article 15 applies mutatis mutandis to applications for the abolition of a specialized training college (this includes abolition of upper secondary courses, post-secondary courses, or general courses), notifications of the abolition of branch campuses of specialized training colleges, and notifications of changes in the code of the school relating to the abolition of specialized training college departments.

第百八十九条　第五条の規定は専修学校の名称、位置又は学則の変更の届出について、第十一条の規定は専修学校の目的の変更の認可の申請及び専修学校の学科の設置に係る学則の変更の届出について、第六条、第七条、第十四条、第十九条、第二十五条から第二十八条まで、第五十八条、第六十条及び第六十六条から第六十八条までの規定は専修学校について、第百六十三条の二及び第百六十四条の規定は専門課程を置く専修学校について、それぞれ準用する。この場合において、第十九条中「公立又は私立の大学及び高等専門学校に係るものにあつては文部科学大臣、大学及び高等専門学校以外の市町村（市町村が単独で又は他の市町村と共同して設立する公立大学法人を含む。）の設置する学校に係るものにあつては都道府県の教育委員会、大学及び高等専門学校以外の私立学校に係るものにあつては都道府県知事」とあるのは「市町村（市町村が単独で又は他の市町村と共同して設立する公立大学法人を含む。）の設置する専修学校に係るものにあつては都道府県の教育委員会、私立の専修学校に係るものにあつては都道府県知事」と、第二十七条中「大学及び高等専門学校にあつては文部科学大臣、大学及び高等専門学校以外の学校にあつては都道府県知事」とあるのは「都道府県知事」と、第百六十三条の二中「授業科目」とあるのは「授業科目を履修し、又は当該授業科目」と、第百六十四条第一項中「第百五条」とあるのは「第百三十三条第一項において準用する同法第百五条」と、同条第三項中「第九十条第一項の規定により大学」とあるのは「第百二十五条第三項に規定する専修学校の専門課程」と、同条第四項中「大学設置基準、大学通信教育設置基準、専門職大学設置基準、大学院設置基準、専門職大学院設置基準、短期大学設置基準、短期大学通信教育設置基準及び専門職短期大学設置基準」とあるのは「専修学校設置基準」と、同条第五項中「大学設置基準第三十一条第二項、専門職大学設置基準第二十八条第二項、短期大学設置基準第十七条第二項及び専門職短期大学設置基準第二十五条第二項の規定による単位の授与の有無」とあるのは「専修学校設置基準第十九条の規定による授業時数の単位数への換算又は同令第二十二条の規定による単位の授与の有無」と、同条第六項中「第百五条」とあるのは「第百三十三条第一項において準用する同法第百五条」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 189 The provisions of Article 5 applies mutatis mutandis to notifications for changes in the name, location, or code of the school of specialized training colleges, the provisions of Article 11 to applications for approval to change the purpose of the specialized training college and notifications for changes in the code of the school relating to the establishment of specialized training college departments, the provisions of Articles 6, 7, 14, 19, 25 through 28, 58, 60, and 66 through 68 to specialized training colleges, and the provisions of Article 163-2 and Article 164 to specialized training colleges with post-secondary courses, respectively. In this case, "are to be prescribed by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology for those relating to public or private universities and colleges of technology, by the prefectural board of education for those relating to schools established by municipalities (this includes public university corporations established independently by municipalities or in cooperation with other municipalities) other than universities and colleges of technology, and by the prefectural governor for those related to private schools other than universities and colleges of technology" in Article 19 is deemed to be replaced with "are to be prescribed by the prefectural board of education for those relating to specialized training colleges established by municipalities (this includes public university corporations established independently by municipalities or in cooperation with other municipalities), by the prefectural board of education for those relating to private specialized training colleges", "universities and colleges of technology notify the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, and schools other than universities or colleges of technology notify the prefectural governor" in Article 27 with "notify the prefectural governor", "course subjects" in Article 163-2 with "course subjects, or completed the relevant course subjects", "Article 105 of the School Education Act " in Article 164, paragraph (1) with "Article 105 of the School Education Act as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 133, paragraph (1)", "university pursuant to the provisions of Article 90, paragraph (1)" in paragraph (3) of that article with "post-secondary courses of specialized training colleges pursuant to the provisions of Article 125, paragraph (3)", "Standards for Establishment of Universities, Standards for Establishment of University Correspondence Education, Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schoola, Standards for Establishment of Professional Graduate Schools, Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, Standards for Establishment of Junior College Correspondence Education, and Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges" in paragraph (4) of that article with " Standards for Establishment of Specialized Training Colleges", "presence or absence of credit grants under the provisions of Article 31, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Universities (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 15 of the Standards for Establishment of Graduate Schools), Articles 13-2, 21-2, and 27-2 of the Standards for Establishment of Professional Graduate Schools, Article 28, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Universities, Article 17, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Junior Colleges, and Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Standards for Establishment of Professional and Vocational Junior Colleges" in paragraph (5) of that article with "the conversion of class hours to number of class hours under the provisions of Article 19 of the Standards for Establishment of Specialized Training College or presence or the absence of credit grants under the provisions of Article 19 of that Order", and " Article 105 of the School Education Act " in paragraph (6) of that article with " Article 105 of the School Education Act as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 133, paragraph (1) of that Act".

第十二章　雑則

Chapter XII Miscellaneous Provisions

第百九十条　第三条から第七条まで、第十四条、第十五条、第十九条、第二十六条から第二十八条まで及び第六十六条から第六十八条までの規定は、各種学校に準用する。この場合において、第十九条中「公立又は私立の大学及び高等専門学校に係るものにあつては文部科学大臣、大学及び高等専門学校以外の市町村（市町村が単独で又は他の市町村と共同して設立する公立大学法人を含む。）の設置する学校に係るものにあつては都道府県の教育委員会、大学及び高等専門学校以外の私立学校に係るものにあつては都道府県知事」とあるのは「市町村の設置する各種学校に係るものにあつては都道府県の教育委員会、私立の各種学校に係るものにあつては都道府県知事」と、第二十七条中「大学及び高等専門学校にあつては文部科学大臣、大学及び高等専門学校以外の学校にあつては都道府県知事」とあるのは「都道府県知事」と読み替えるものとする。

Article 190 Provisions of Articles 3 through 7, 14, 15, 19, 26 through 28, and 66 through 68 apply mutatis mutandis to miscellaneous schools. In this case, "the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology for those relating to public or private universities and colleges of technology, by the prefectural board of education for those relating to schools established by municipalities (this includes public university corporations established independently by municipalities or in cooperation with other municipalities) other than universities and colleges of technology, and by the prefectural governor for those related to private schools other than universities and colleges of technology" in Article 19 is to be replaced with " the prefectural board of education for those relating to miscellaneous category schools established by municipalities, and by the prefectural governor for those related to private schools other than universities and colleges of technology", and "universities and colleges of technology notify the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, and schools other than universities or colleges of technology notify the prefectural governor" in Article 27 with "notify the prefectural governor".

第百九十一条　前条に規定するもののほか、各種学校に関し必要な事項は、各種学校規程（昭和三十一年文部省令第三十一号）の定めるところによる。

Article 191 Necessary matters regarding miscellaneous schools are to be prescribed by the Regulations for Miscellaneous School (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 31 of 1956), beyond what is prescribed in the preceding Article.

附　則

Supplementary Provisions

第一条　この省令は、昭和二十二年四月一日から、これを適用する。

Article 1 This Ministerial Order is to be applied on April 1st, 1947.

第二条　従前の規定による師範学校、高等師範学校及び女子高等師範学校の附属国民学校及び附属幼稚園は、それぞれこれを学校教育法による小学校及び幼稚園とみなす。

Article 2 (1) National elementary schools and kindergartens attached to normal schools, higher normal schools, and women's higher normal schools under former provisions are to be respectively deemed as elementary schools and kindergartens under the School Education Act.

②　従前の規定による盲学校及び聾唖学校の初等部並びにその予科は、それぞれこれを学校教育法による特別支援学校の小学部及び幼稚部とみなす。

(2) Elementary school divisions and preparatory courses of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute under former provisions, are to be respectively deemed as elementary school courses and kindergarten courses of special needs education schools under the School Education Act.

第三条　従前の規定による高等師範学校の附属中学校、女子高等師範学校の附属高等女学校、中学校、高等女学校及び実業学校並びに盲学校及び聾唖学校の中等部には、それぞれ学校教育法による中学校並びに盲学校及び聾学校の中学部を併置したものとみなす。

Article 3 Attached junior high schools of higher normal schools, attached girls' high schools of women's higher normal schools, junior high schools, girls' high schools, vocational schools, and junior high school divisions of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute, under the former provisions, are to be respectively deemed as having junior high schools and junior high school courses of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf side by side under the School Education Act.

第四条　私立学校令によつてのみ設立された学校（別に定めるものを除く。）は、学校教育法第百三十四条の規定による各種学校とみなす。

Article 4 Schools established only by the Private School Order (excluding ones provided separately) are deemed to be miscellaneous schools under the provisions of Article 134 of the School Education Act.

第五条　この省令適用の際、左表の上欄に掲げる学校の課程を修了した者は、下欄のように編入し、又は入学させる。

Article 5 (1) Persons who have completed the school courses stated in the left column of the following table when applying this Ministerial Order, is to transfer to or enroll as in the right column:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 国民学校（師範教育令による附属国民学校並びに盲学校及聾唖学校令による盲学校及び聾唖学校の初等部を含む。）、国民学校に準ずる各種学校又は国民学校に類する各種学校の初等科の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed the courses of the following grades in national elementary schools (this includes attached national elementary schools under the Normal School Order, and the elementary school division of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute under the Order concerning Schools for the Blind and Schools for the Deaf and Mute), the elementary courses of miscellaneous schools equivalent to national elementary schools, or miscellaneous schools similar to national elementary schools | 学校教育法による小学校又は中学校へ編入し、又は入学させる学年 The grades for transferring to or enrolling in elementary school or junior high school under the School Education Act |
| 第一学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 1st grade | 小学校第二学年 2nd grade of elementary school |
| 第二学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 2nd grade | 小学校第三学年 3rd grade of elementary school |
| 第三学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 3rd grade | 小学校第四学年 4th grade of elementary school |
| 第四学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 4th grade | 小学校第五学年 5th grade of elementary school |
| 第五学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 5th grade | 小学校第六学年 6th grade of elementary school |
| 第六学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 6th grade | 中学校第一学年 1st grade of junior high school |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 国民学校初等科修了を入学資格とする中等学校（師範教育令による附属中学校及び附属高等女学校並びに盲学校及聾唖学校令による盲学校及び聾唖学校の中等部を含む。）の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed the courses of the following grades in secondary schools with completion of national elementary school elementary courses as a qualification for enrollment (this includes attached junior high schools and attached girls' high schools under the Normal School Order, and the junior high school division of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute under the Order concerning Schools for the Blind and Schools for the Deaf and Mute) | 学校教育法による中学校へ編入する学年 Grades in transferring to junior high school under the School Education Act |
| 第一学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 1st grade | 第二学年 2nd grade |
| 第二学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 2nd grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |

②　この省令適用の際、左表の上欄に掲げる学校の課程を修了した者は、これを下欄のように編入することができる。

(2) Persons who have completed the school courses stated in the left column of the following table when applying this Ministerial Order, may transfer as in the right column:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 国民学校高等科（師範教育令による附属国民学校高等科を含む。）及び青年学校普通科（師範教育令による附属青年学校の普通科を含む。）の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed the courses of the following grades in the advanced courses of national elementary schools (this includes advanced courses of attached national elementary schools under the Normal School Order) and general courses of youth schools (this includes general courses of attached youth schools under the Normal School Order.) | 学校教育法による中学校へ編入できる学年 Grades in which they may transfer to in junior high school under the School Education Act |
| 第一学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 1st grade | 第二学年 2nd grade |
| 第二学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 2nd grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 国民学校特修科又は青年学校本科の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed courses of the following grades in the special courses of national elementary schools or in regular courses of youth schools | 学校教育法による中学校へ編入できる学年 Grades in which they may transfer to in junior high school under the School Education Act |
| 第一学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 1st grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |

③　国民学校高等科修了を入学資格とする中学校、高等女学校及び実業学校の第一学年に入学した者は、学校教育法による中学校の第三学年に入学した者とみなす。

(3) Persons enrolled in the 1st grade of junior high schools, girls' high schools, and vocational schools with completion of national elementary school advanced courses as a qualification for enrollment, are deemed as persons enrolled in the 3rd grade of junior high school under the School Education Act.

④　幼稚園令による幼稚園（師範教育令による附属幼稚園及び盲学校及聾唖学校令による盲学校及び聾唖学校の初等部の予科を含む。）に在園する幼児は、これをそのまま学校教育法による幼稚園に編入する。

(4) Young children enrolled in kindergartens under the Kindergarten Order (this includes attached kindergartens under the Normal School Order, and the preparatory courses in the elementary school division of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute under the Order concerning Schools for the Blind and Schools for the Deaf and Mute) are to transfer as is, to kindergartens under the School Education Act.

⑤　私立学校令によつてのみ設立された学校（別に定めるものを除く。）に在学する者は、これを学校教育法第百三十四条の規定による各種学校の在学者として、編入する。

(5) Persons enrolled in schools established only by the Private School Order (excluding those provided separately), are to transfer as persons enrolled in miscellaneous schools under the provisions of Article 134 of the School Education Act.

第六条　この省令適用の際、左表の上欄に掲げる学校の課程を修了した者は、これを下欄のように編入することができる。

Article 6 Persons who have completed the school courses stated in the left column of the following table when applying this Ministerial Order, may transfer as in the right column:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 国民学校初等科修了を入学資格とする中等学校（師範教育令による附属中学校及び附属高等女学校並びに盲学校及聾唖学校令による盲学校及び聾唖学校の中等部を含む。）の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed the courses of the following grades in secondary schools with completion of national elementary school elementary courses as a qualification for enrollment (this includes attached junior high schools and attached girls' high schools under the Normal School Order, and the junior high school division of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute under the Order concerning Schools for the Blind and Schools for the Deaf and Mute) | 学校教育法による高等学校（特別支援学校の高等部を含む。）の全日制の課程へ編入することのできる学年 Grades in which they may transfer to full-time courses in high schools (this includes high school courses of special needs education schools) under the School Education Act |
| 第四学年 4th grade | 第二学年 2nd grade |
| 第五学年 5th grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |
| 国民学校高等科修了を入学資格とする中等学校（夜間の課程を除く。）の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed the courses of the following grades in secondary schools (excluding night-time courses) with completion of national elementary school advanced courses as a qualification for enrollment | 学校教育法による高等学校（特別支援学校の高等部を含む。）の全日制の課程へ編入することのできる学年 Grades in which they may transfer to full-time courses in high schools (this includes high school courses of special needs education schools) under the School Education Act |
| 第二学年 2nd grade | 第二学年 2nd grade |
| 第三学年 3rd grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |
| 修業年限四年の高等女学校卒業程度を入学資格とする高等女学校の高等科若しくは専攻科の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed the courses of the following grades in the advanced courses or graduate courses of girls' high schools, with graduation or equivalent from a girls' high school with a course term of 4 years as a qualification for enrollment | 学校教育法による高等学校（特別支援学校の高等部を含む。）の全日制の課程へ編入することのできる学年 Grades in which they may transfer to full-time courses in high schools (this includes high school courses of special needs ecutaion schools) under the School Education Act |
| 第一学年 1st grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |
| 修業年限四年の実業学校卒業程度を入学資格とする実業学校専攻科の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed the courses of the following grades in the graduate courses of vocational schools, with graduation or equivalent from an vocational school with a course term of 4 years as a qualification for enrollment | 学校教育法による高等学校（特別支援学校の高等部を含む。）の全日制の課程へ編入することのできる学年 Grades in which they may transfer to full-time courses in high schools (this includes high school courses of special needs education schools) under the School Education Act |
| 第一学年 1st grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |

第七条　左表の上欄に掲げる従前の規定による学校の課程を修了し、又はこれらの学校を卒業した者は、学年の初めにおいて下欄のように大学に編入し、又は入学させることができる。

Article 7 (1) Persons who have completed the courses of, or graduated from schools under former provisions stated in the left column of the following table, may transfer to or enroll in a university in the beginning of the school year, as in the right column:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 従前の規定による大学学部の左記学年の課程を修了した者 Persons who have completed courses of the following grades in university faculties under former provisions: | 学校教育法による大学（短期大学を除く。）へ編入した場合の在学すべき年数 The number of years for which persons must be enrolled, in case of transferal to university under the School Education Act (excluding junior colleges) | | |
| 第一学年を修了した者（学年制をとらない大学学部にあつては一年間在学した者） Persons who have completed the 1st grade (for university departments without a grade system, persons who have been enrolled for 1 year) | 一年以上 1 year or more | | |
| 従前の規定による大学予科、高等学校高等科、中等学校卒業程度を入学資格とする専門学校の本科若しくは予科、教員養成諸学校（師範学校及び青年師範学校については本科に限る。）又は従前の規定による大学において高等学校高等科若しくは専門学校本科と同等以上の学校としてその卒業者について大学の入学資格を認めた学校の左記学年の課程を修了し、又はこれらの学校を卒業した者 Persons who have completed courses of the following grades of schools which have recognized a qualification for enrollment in university of the graduate, as schools equivalent to or greater than the advanced courses of high school or regular courses of professional training colleges, in university preparatory courses, high school advanced courses, regular courses or preparatory courses of professional training colleges which continue to be governed by prior regulations with graduation from secondary school as a qualification for enrollment, miscellaneous teacher training schools (Limited to regular courses for normal schools and youth normal schools.), or universities which continue to be governed by prior regulations: | 学校教育法による大学（短期大学を除く。）へ入学し又は編入した場合の在学すべき年数 The number of years for which persons must be enrolled, in case of transferal to or enrollment in university pursuant to the School Education Act (Excluding junior colleges.) | 短期大学へ入学し又は編入した場合の在学すべき年数 The number of years for which persons must be enrolled, in case of transferal to or enrollment in junior college | |
| 修業年限二年の短期大学の場合 For junior colleges with a course term of 2 years | 修業年限三年の短期大学の場合 For junior colleges with a course term of 3 years |
| 第一学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 1st grade | 四年以上 4 years or more | 二年以上 2 years or more | 三年以上 3 years or more |
| 第二学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 2nd grade | 三年以上 3 years or more | 一年以上 1 year or more | 二年以上 2 years or more |
| 第三学年を修了し又は卒業した者 Persons who have completed the 3rd grade or graduated | 二年以上 2 years or more |  | 一年以上 1 year or more |
| 第四学年を修了し又は卒業した者 Persons who have completed the 4th grade or graduated | 一年以上 1 year or more |  |  |
| 高等学校卒業程度を入学資格とする従前の規定による専門学校本科又は予科に入学し、左記学年の課程を修了し、又はこれらの学校を卒業した者 Persons who have enrolled in regular courses or preparatory courses of professional training colleges which continue to be governed by prior regulations, with graduation from high school or the equivalent as a qualification for enrollment, completed the courses of the following grades, or graduated from these schools | 学校教育法による大学（短期大学を除く。）へ編入した場合の在学すべき年数 The number of years for which persons must be enrolled, in case of transferal to university pursuant to the School Education Act (Excluding junior colleges.) | 短期大学へ編入した場合の在学すべき年数 The number of years for which persons must be enrolled, in case of transferal to junior college | |
| 修業年限二年の短期大学の場合 For junior colleges with a course term of 2 years | 修業年限三年の短期大学の場合 For junior colleges with a course term of 3 years |
| 第一学年を修了した者 Persons who have completed the 1st grade | 三年以上 3 years or more | 一年以上 1 year or more | 二年以上 2 years or more |
| 第二学年を修了し又は卒業した者 Persons who have completed the 2nd grade or graduated | 二年以上 2 years or more |  | 一年以上 1 year or more |
| 第三学年を修了し又は卒業した者 Persons who have completed the 3rd grade or graduated | 一年以上 1 year or more |  |  |

②　専門学校卒業程度検定規程（昭和十八年文部省令第四十六号）による専門学校卒業程度検定に合格した者は、前項の表の適用については、従前の規定による中等学校卒業程度を入学資格とする従前の規定による専門学校の本科の第三学年の課程又は高等学校卒業程度を入学資格とする従前の規定による専門学校本科第二学年の課程をそれぞれ修了し、又はこれらの学校を卒業した者とみなす。

(2) For application of the table in the preceding paragraph, a person who has passed the professional training college graduation level test pursuant to the Professional Training College Graduation Level Test Regulations (Order of the Ministry of Education No. 46 of 1943), is deemed as a person who has completed the 3rd grade courses of regular courses in professional training colleges under former provisions, and have the possession of a graduate level of secondary school which continues to be governed under former provisions as a qualification for enrollment, or who has completed the 2nd grade courses of regular courses of professional training colleges which continue to be governed under former provisions and have the possession of a graduate level of high school as a qualification for enrollment, or graduated from these schools.

③　旧高等学校高等科学力検定規程（大正十年文部省訓令）による高等学校高等科学力検定に合格した者は、第一項の表の適用については、従前の規定による高等学校高等科を卒業した者とみなす。

(3) For application of the table in paragraph (1), persons who have passed the high school advanced course scholastic ability test pursuant to the former High School Advanced Course Scholastic Ability Test Regulations (Ministry of Education Directive of 1921), are to be persons who have graduated from high school advanced courses which continue to be governed under former provisions.

第八条　前条の規定によつて学校教育法による大学に編入し、又は入学した者は、その大学で定める課程を履修しなければならない。

Article 8 Persons who have transferred to or enrolled in university pursuant to the School Education Act prescribed in the preceding article, must take the courses prescribed by that university.

第九条　尋常小学校卒業者及び国民学校初等科修了者は、学校教育法による小学校の卒業者とみなす。

Article 9 (1) Graduates of ordinary elementary schools and persons who have completed national elementary school elementary courses, are deemed to be graduates of elementary school under the School Education Act.

②　国民学校高等科、国民学校特修科及び青年学校普通科修了者は、学校教育法による中学校の第二学年修了者とみなす。

(2) Persons who have completed national elementary school high school courses, national elementary school advanced courses, and youth school general courses, is deemed to be deemed as persons who have completed the 2nd grade of junior high school under the School Education Act.

第十条　左表の上欄に掲げる従前の規定による学校の卒業者は、下欄に掲げる学校教育法による高等学校（学校教育法による特別支援学校の高等部を含む。）の全日制の課程の各学年の課程を修了した者と見なす。

Article 10 (1) Graduates of schools under former provisions stated in the left column of the following table, are deemed to be persons who have completed full-time courses of each grade of high schools (this includes high school courses of special needs education schools) under the School Education Act stated in the right column.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 国民学校初等科修了を入学資格とする修業年限四年の中等学校（盲学校及聾唖学校令による盲学校及び聾唖学校の中等部を含む。）の卒業者 Graduates of secondary schools (this includes junior high school divisions of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute under the Order concerning Schools for the Blind and Schools for the Deaf and Mute) with a course term of 4 years, with completion of national elementary school elementary courses as a qualification for enrollment | 第一学年 1st grade |
| 国民学校高等科修了を入学資格とする修業年限二年の中等学校の卒業者 Graduates of secondary school with a course term of 2 years, with completion of national elementary school advanced courses as a qualification for enrollment | 第一学年 1st grade |
| 国民学校高等科修了を入学資格とする修業年限三年の夜間において授業を行う中等学校の卒業者 Graduates of secondary schools providing night-time classes with a course term of 3 years, with completion of national elementary school advanced courses as a qualification for enrollment | 第一学年 1st grade |
| 国民学校初等科修了を入学資格とする修業年限五年の中等学校（盲学校及聾唖学校令による盲学校及び聾唖学校の中等部を含む。）の卒業者 Graduates of secondary schools (this includes junior high school divisions of schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and mute under the Order concerning Schools for the Blind and Schools for the Deaf and Mute) with a course term of 5 years, with completion of national elementary school elementary courses as a qualification for enrollment | 第二学年 2nd grade |
| 国民学校高等科修了を入学資格とする修業年限三年の中等学校（夜間の課程を除く。）の卒業者 Graduates of secondary schools (excluding night-time courses) with a course term of 3 years, with completion of national elementary school advanced courses as a qualification for enrollment | 第二学年 2nd grade |
| 国民学校高等科修了を入学資格とする修業年限四年の夜間において授業を行う中等学校の卒業者 Graduates of secondary schools providing night-time classes with a course term of 4 years, with completion of national elementary school advanced courses as a qualification for enrollment | 第二学年 2nd grade |

②　左表の上欄に規定する者は、下欄に掲げる学校教育法による高等学校（学校教育法による特別支援学校の高等部を含む。）の全日制の課程の各学年の課程を修了した者とみなす。

(2) Persons provided in the left column of the following table are deemed as persons who have completed full-time courses of each grade of the high schools (this includes high school courses of special needs education schools) under the School Education Act stated in the right column:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 高等学校高等科入学資格試験に合格した者及び文部科学大臣において高等学校高等科入学に関し中学校第四学年修了者と同等以上の学力を有する者と指定した者 Persons who have passed the high school advanced course qualification for enrollment exam, and persons designated by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as persons possessing scholastic ability equivalent to or greater than persons who have completed the 4th grade of junior high school, regarding enrollment in the advanced courses of high school | 第一学年 1st grade |
| 専門学校入学者検定規程による試験検定に合格した者、専門学校入学者検定規程により指定した専門学校入学無試験検定を受験する資格を有する者、実業学校卒業程度検定規程による試験検定に合格した者及び高等試験令第七条により予備試験を受ける資格を有する者 Persons who have passed the test examination pursuant to the Professional Training College Entrant Examination Regulations, persons who have the qualification to take the test for a license without examination for enrollment in professional training colleges designated pursuant to the Professional Training College Entrant Examination Regulations, persons who have passed the test examination pursuant to the Industrial School Graduation Level Test Regulations, and persons possessing the qualification to take the preliminary examination pursuant to Article 7 of the High School Examination Order | 第二学年 2nd grade |

第十一条　従前の規定による中学校、高等女学校又は実業学校の各学年の課程を修了した者の資格については、附則第五条及び第六条の規定による。

Article 11 The qualifications of persons who have completed the courses in each grade of junior high schools, girls' high schools, and vocational schools under former provisions, are to be governed by Articles 5 and 6 of Supplementary Provisions.

第十二条　前三条に規定するもののほか、従前の規定による学校の卒業者の資格については、別に定める。

Article 12 The qualifications of graduates of schools under former provisions, are to be prescribed separately beyond what is stated in the preceding three Articles.

第十三条　学校教育法附則第八条の規定による通信教育については、別に定める。

Article 13 Correspondence education under the provisions of Article 8 of the School Education Act supplementary provisions is to be prescribed separately.

附　則　〔平成元年文部科学省令第三号〕〔抄〕

Supplementary Provisions [Order of the Ministry of Education No. 3 of 1989 Excerpt] [Extract]

１この省令は、平成元年四月一日から施行する。

(1) 1 This Ministry Order comes into effect on April 1st, 1989.

４　国立及び公立の幼稚園、高等学校及び中等教育学校の校長の資格についての学校教育法施行規則第二十条第一号の規定の適用については、当分の間、同号中「専修免許状又は一種免許状（高等学校及び中等教育学校の校長にあつては、専修免許状）」とあるのは、「専修免許状、一種免許状又は二種免許状（高等学校及び中等教育学校の校長にあつては、専修免許状又は一種免許状）」とする。

(4) For application of the provisions of Article 20, item (i) of the Regulation for Enforcement of the School Education Act regarding the qualifications of school principals of national and public kindergartens, high schools, and secondary education schools, the phrase "specialized certificate or class 1 certificate (for the school principal of high schools or secondary education schools; specialized certificate)" in the same item is to be "specialized certificate, class 1 certificate, or class 2 certificate (for the school principal of high schools and secondary education schools; a specialized certificate or class 1 certificate)", until otherwise provided for by law.

５　この省令の施行の際現に校長又は教員（学長及び大学の教員並びに高等専門学校の校長及び教員を除く。以下同じ。）である者については、小学校、中学校又は特別支援学校の校長の資格についての学校教育法施行規則第二十条第一号の規定の適用については、当分の間、同号中「専修免許状又は一種免許状（高等学校及び中等教育学校の校長にあつては、専修免許状）」とあるのは「専修免許状、一種免許状又は二種免許状」とする。

(5) For persons who are school principals or teachers (excluding principals or teachers of universities, or school principals or teachers of colleges of technology; the same applies below), at the time when this Ministerial Order comes into effect, for application of the provisions of Article 20, item (i) of the Regulation for Enforcement of the School Education Act regarding the qualifications of school principals of elementary schools, junior high schools, or special needs education schools, the phrase "specialized certificate or class 1 certificate (for the school principal of high schools or secondary education schools; specialized certificate)" in the same item is to be "specialized certificate, class 1 certificate, or class 2 certificate", until otherwise provided for by law.

６　前二項の規定は、副校長及び教頭の資格についての学校教育法施行規則第二十三条において準用する同令第二十条第一号の規定の適用について準用する。

(6) The provisions of preceding two paragraphs apply mutatis mutandis to the application of the provisions of Article 20, item (i) of the Regulations for Enforcement of the School Education Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 23 of that regulation, regarding the qualifications of vice principals and deputy principals.

別表第一（第五十一条関係）

Appended table 1 (Re: Article 51)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 区分 Classification |  | 第一学年 1st grade | 第二学年 2nd grade | 第三学年 3rd grade | 第四学年 4th grade | 第五学年 5th grade | 第六学年 6th grade |
| 各教科の授業時数 Number of class hours for Individual Subjects | 国語 Japanese Language | 三〇六 306 | 三一五 315 | 二四五 245 | 二四五 245 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 |
| 社会 Social Studies |  |  | 七〇 70 | 九〇 90 | 一〇〇 100 | 一〇五 105 |
| 算数 Arithmetic | 一三六 136 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 |
| 理科 Science |  |  | 九〇 90 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 |
| 生活 Living Environmental Studies | 一〇二 102 | 一〇五 105 |  |  |  |  |
| 音楽 Music | 六八 68 | 七〇 70 | 六〇 60 | 六〇 60 | 五〇 50 | 五〇 50 |
| 図画工作 Arts and Crafts | 六八 68 | 七〇 70 | 六〇 60 | 六〇 60 | 五〇 50 | 五〇 50 |
| 家庭 Home Economics |  |  |  |  | 六〇 60 | 五五 55 |
| 体育 Physical Education | 一〇二 102 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 九〇 90 | 九〇 90 |
| 外国語 Foreign Language |  |  |  |  | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 |
| 特別の教科である道徳の授業時数 Number of class hours for Morality Period |  | 三四 34 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 外国語活動の授業時数 Number of class hours for Foreign Language Activity |  |  |  | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |  |  |
| 総合的な学習の時間の授業時数 Number of class hours for the Period for Integrated Studies |  |  |  | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 |
| 特別活動の授業時数 Number of class hours for Special Activities |  | 三四 34 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総授業時数 Total number of class hours |  | 八五〇 850 | 九一〇 910 | 九八〇 980 | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 |

備考

Remarks:

一　この表の授業時数の一単位時間は、四十五分とする。

(i) one unit hour of the number of class hours in this table is to be 45 minutes;

二　特別活動の授業時数は、小学校学習指導要領で定める学級活動（学校給食に係るものを除く。）に充てるものとする。

(ii) the number of class hours for Special Activities is to be allocated to classroom activities (excluding ones relating to school lunches) prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary School;

三　第五十条第二項の場合において、特別の教科である道徳のほかに宗教を加えるときは、宗教の授業時数をもつてこの表の特別の教科である道徳の授業時数の一部に代えることができる。（別表第二から別表第二の三まで及び別表第四の場合においても同様とする。）

(iii) in the case of Article 50, paragraph (2), when adding Religion apart from Morality Period, the number of class hours for Religion may substitute part of the number of class hours for Special Subject of Morality in this table. (The same applies in the cases of Appended Tables 2 through 2-3 and 4).

別表第二（第七十三条関係）

Appended Table 2 (Re: Article 73)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 区分 Classification |  | 第一学年 1st grade | 第二学年 2nd grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |
| 各教科の授業時数 Number of class hours for Individual Subjects | 国語 Japanese Language | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 | 一〇五 105 |
| 社会 Social Studies | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 |
| 数学 Mathematics | 一四〇 140 | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 |
| 理科 Science | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 |
| 音楽 Music | 四五 45 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 美術 Art and Design | 四五 45 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 保健体育 Health and Physical Education | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 |
| 技術・家庭 Technology and Home Economics | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 | 三五 35 |
| 外国語 Foreign Language | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 |
|  | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総合的な学習の時間の授業時数 Number of class hours for the Period for Integrated Studies |  | 五〇 50 | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 |
| 特別活動の授業時数 Number of class hours for Special Activities |  | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総授業時数 Total number of class hours |  | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 |

備考

Remarks:

一　この表の授業時数の一単位時間は、五十分とする。

(i) one unit hour of the number of class hours in this table is to be 50 minutes;

二　特別活動の授業時数は、中学校学習指導要領で定める学級活動（学校給食に係るものを除く。）に充てるものとする。

(ii) the number of class hours for Special Activities is to be allocated to classroom activities (excluding ones relating to school lunches) prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Junior High School.

別表第二の二（第五十二条の三、第七十九条の五第一項、第七十九条の十二関係）

Appended Table 2-2 (Re: Article 52-3, Article 79-5, paragraph (1), Article 79-12)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 区分 Classification |  | 第一学年 1st grade | 第二学年 2nd grade | 第三学年 3rd grade | 第四学年 4th grade | 第五学年 5th grade | 第六学年 6th grade |
| 各教科の授業時数 Number of class hours for Individual Subjects | 国語 Japanese Language | 三〇六 306 | 三一五 315 | 二四五 245 | 二四五 245 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 |
| 社会 Social Studies |  |  | 七〇 70 | 九〇 90 | 一〇〇 100 | 一〇五 105 |
| 算数 Arithmetic | 一三六 136 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 | 一七五 175 |
| 理科 Science |  |  | 九〇 90 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 |
| 生活 Living Environmental Studies | 一〇二 102 | 一〇五 105 |  |  |  |  |
| 音楽 Music | 六八 68 | 七〇 70 | 六〇 60 | 六〇 60 | 五〇 50 | 五〇 50 |
| 図画工作 Arts and Crafts | 六八 68 | 七〇 70 | 六〇 60 | 六〇 60 | 五〇 50 | 五〇 50 |
| 家庭 Home Economics |  |  |  |  | 六〇 60 | 五五 55 |
| 体育 Physical Education | 一〇二 102 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 九〇 90 | 九〇 90 |
| 外国語 Foreign Language |  |  |  |  | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 |
| 特別の教科である道徳の授業時数 Number of class hours for Morality Period |  | 三四 34 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 外国語活動の授業時数 Number of class hours for Foreign Language Activity |  |  |  | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |  |  |
| 総合的な学習の時間の授業時数 Number of class hours for the Period for Integrated Studies |  |  |  | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 |
| 特別活動の授業時数 Number of class hours for Special Activities |  | 三四 34 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総授業時数 Total number of class hours |  | 八五〇 850 | 九一〇 910 | 九八〇 980 | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 |

備考

Remarks:

一　この表の授業時数の一単位時間は、四十五分とする。

(i) one unit hour of the number of class hours in this table is to be 45 minutes;

二　特別活動の授業時数は、小学校学習指導要領（第七十九条の六第一項において準用する場合を含む。）で定める学級活動（学校給食に係るものを除く。）に充てるものとする。

(ii) the number of class hours for Special Activities is to be allocated to classroom activities (excluding ones relating to school lunches) prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Elementary School (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (1));

三　各学年においては、各教科、特別の教科である道徳、外国語活動、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動の授業時数から、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより義務教育学校、中学校連携型小学校及び小学校連携型中学校並びに中学校併設型小学校及び小学校併設型中学校の教育課程を編成するために特に必要な教科等（別表第二の三において「小中一貫教科等」という。）の授業時数に充てることができる。

(iii) in each grade, the number of class hours for individual subjects, and Morality Period, Foreign Language Activity, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities, may be allocated to the number of class hours for subjects, etc. especially necessary for the organization of curricula (referred to as "subjects of consistency between elementary and junior high levels, etc." in the Appended Table 2-3.) in compulsory education schools, elementary schools cooperative with junior high schools, junior high schools cooperative with elementary schools, elementary schools with attached junior high schools, and junior high schools with attached elementary schools, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

別表第二の三（第七十四条の三、第七十九条の五第二項、第七十九条の十二関係）

Appended Table 2-3 (Re: Article 74-3, Article 79-5, paragraph (2), Article 79-12)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 区分 Classification |  | 第七学年 7th grade | 第八学年 8th grade | 第九学年 9th grade |
| 各教科の授業時数 Number of class hours for Individual Subjects | 国語 Japanese Language | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 | 一〇五 105 |
| 社会 Social Studies | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 |
| 数学 Mathematics | 一四〇 140 | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 |
| 理科 Science | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 |
| 音楽 Music | 四五 45 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 美術 Art and Design | 四五 45 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 保健体育 Health and Physical Education | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 |
| 技術・家庭 Technology and Home Economics | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 | 三五 35 |
| 外国語 Foreign Language | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 |
| 特別の教科である道徳の授業時数 Number of class hours for Morality Period |  | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総合的な学習の時間の授業時数 Number of class hours for the Period for Integrated Studies |  | 五〇 50 | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 |
| 特別活動の授業時数 Number of class hours for Special Activities |  | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総授業時数 Total number of class hours |  | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 |

備考

Remarks:

一　この表の授業時数の一単位時間は、五十分とする。

(i) one unit hour of the number of class hours in this table, is to be 50 minutes;

二　特別活動の授業時数は、中学校学習指導要領（第七十九条の六第二項において準用する場合を含む。）で定める学級活動（学校給食に係るものを除く。）に充てるものとする。

(ii) the number of class hours for Special Activities (excluding ones relating to school lunches) is to be allocated to classroom activities prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Junior High School (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 79-6, paragraph (2));

三　各学年においては、各教科、特別の教科である道徳、総合的な学習の時間及び特別活動の授業時数から、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより小中一貫教科等の授業時数に充てることができる。

(iii) in each grade, the number of class hours for individual subjects, Morality Period, the Period for Integrated Studies, and Special Activities, may be allocated to the number of class hours for subjects of consistency between elementary and junior high levels, etc., as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology.

別表第三（第八十三条、第百八条、第百二十八条関係）

Appended Table 3 (Re: Article 83, Article 108, Article 128)

（一）　各学科に共通する各教科

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 各教科 Individual Subjects | 各教科に属する科目 Courses belonging to Individual Subjects |
| 国語 Japanese Language | 現代の国語、言語文化、論理国語、文学国語、国語表現、古典探究 Contemporary Japanese Language, Language Culture, Japanese Language (Logic), Japanese Language (Literature), Japanese Language Expression, Advanced Classics |
| 地理歴史 Geography and History | 地理総合、地理探究、歴史総合、日本史探究、世界史探究 Geography, Advanced Geography, Modern and Contemporary History, Advanced Japanese History, Advanced World History |
| 公民 Civics | 倫理、政治・経済 Public, Ethics, Politics and Economy |
| 数学 Mathematics | 数学Ⅰ、数学Ⅱ、数学Ⅲ、数学Ａ、数学Ｂ、数学Ｃ Mathematics I, Mathematics II, Mathematics III, Mathematics A, Mathematics B, Mathematics C |
| 理科 Science | 科学と人間生活、物理基礎、物理、化学基礎、化学、生物基礎、生物、地学基礎、地学 Science and Our Daily Life, Basic Physics, Advanced Physics, Basic Chemistry, Advanced Chemistry, Basic Biology, Advanced Biology, Basic Earth Science, Advanced Earth Science |
| 保健体育 Health and Physical Education | 体育、保健 Physical Education, Health |
| 芸術 Art | 音楽Ⅰ、音楽Ⅱ、音楽Ⅲ、美術Ⅰ、美術Ⅱ、美術Ⅲ、工芸Ⅰ、工芸Ⅱ、工芸Ⅲ、書道Ⅰ、書道Ⅱ、書道Ⅲ Music I, Music II, Music III, Art and Design I, Art and Design II, Art and Design III, Crafts Production I, Crafts Production II, Crafts Production III, Calligraphy I, Calligraphy II, Calligraphy III |
| 外国語 Foreign Language | 英語コミュニケーション英語Ⅰ、英語コミュニケーション英語Ⅱ、英語コミュニケーション英語Ⅲ、論理・表現Ⅰ、論理・表現Ⅱ、論理・表現Ⅲ English Communication I, English Communication II, English Communication III, Logic and Expression I, Logic and Expression II, Logic and Expression III |
| 家庭 Home Economics | 家庭基礎、家庭総合 Basic Home Economics, Home Economics |
| 情報 Information | 情報Ⅰ、情報Ⅱ Information I, Information II |
| 理数 Inquiry-Based Study of Science and Mathematics | 理数探究基礎、理数探究 Basic Inquiry-Based Study of Science and Mathematics, Inquiry-Based Study of Science and Mathematics |

（二）　主として専門学科において開設される各教科

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 各教科 Individual Subjects | 各教科に属する科目 Courses belonging to Individual Subjects |
| 農業 Agriculture | 農業と環境、課題研究、総合実習、農業と情報、作物、野菜、果樹、草花、畜産、栽培と環境、飼育と環境、農業経営、農業機械、植物バイオテクノロジー、食品製造、食品化学、食物微生物、食品流通、森林科学、森林経営、林産物利用、農業土木設計、農業土木施工、水循環、造園計画、造園施工管理、造園植栽、測量、生物活用、地域資源活用 Agriculture and Environment, Project Study, Comprehensive Practice, Agriculture and Information Technology, Crops Production and Management, Vegetables Production and Management, Fruits Production and Management, Flowering Plants Production and Management, Animal Husbandry Production and Management, Cultivation and Environment, Domestication and Environment, Management of Agriculture, Agricultural Machinery, Food Production, Food Chemistry, Food Microbiology, Food Distribution, Plant Biotechnology, Forest Science, Forest Management, Utilization of Forest Products, Agricultural Civil Engineering Design, Agricultural Civil Engineering Work Execution, Earth's Water Circulation, Landscape Gardening Planning, Landscape Gardening Construction Management, Landscape Gardening Planting, Surveying, Utilization of Plants/Animals for Health Promotion, Utilization of Regional Resources |
| 工業 Industry | 工業技術基礎、課題研究、実習、製図、工業情報数理、工業材料技術、工業技術英語、工業管理技術、工業環境技術、機械工作、機械設計、原動機、電子機械、生産技術、自動車工学、自動車整備、船舶工学、電気回路、電気機器、電力技術、電子技術、電子回路、電子計測制御、通信技術、プログラミング技術、ハードウェア技術、ソフトウェア技術、コンピュータシステム技術、建築構造、建築計画、建築構造設計、建築施工、建築法規、設備計画、空気調和設備、衛生・防災設備、測量、土木基盤力学、土木構造設計、土木施工、社会基盤工学、工業化学、化学工学、地球環境化学、材料製造技術、材料工学、材料加工、セラミック化学、セラミック技術、セラミック工業、繊維製品、繊維・染色技術、染織デザイン、インテリア計画、インテリア装備、インテリアエレメント生産、デザイン実践、デザイン材料、デザイン史 Fundamentals of Industrial Technology, Project Study, Practice, Drawing, Information Technology and Mathematical Science in Industry, Industrial Material Technology, English for Industrial Technology, Industrial Management Technology, Industrial Environmental Technology, Machine Engineering and Construction, Machine Design, Prime Movers, Basic Mechatronics, Technology of Production, Automobile Engineering, Automobile Maintenance, Marine Engineering, Electric Circuit, Electrical Appliances, Electric Energy Technology, Electronic Technology, Electronic Circuit, Electronic Measurement and Control, Communication Technology, Programming, Technology, Hardware Technology, Software Technology, Computer System Technology, Architectural Structure, Architectural Planning, Architectural Structure Design, Execution of Architectural Works, Architectural Laws and Regulations, Equipment and Facility Planning, Air Conditioning Equipment, Sanitary and Disaster-prevention Equipment and Facility, Surveying, Civil Foundation Mechanics, Civil Engineering Structure Design, Civil Engineering Work, Social Infrastructure Engineering, Industrial Chemistry, Chemical Engineering, Geo-environmental Chemistry, Material Manufacturing Technology, Industrial Materials Engineering, Material Processing, Ceramic Chemistry, Ceramic Technology, Ceramic Industry, Textile Products, Textile and Dyeing Technology, Textile Design, Interior Planning, Interior Processing, Interior Elements Production, Design Theory and Techniques, Design Materials, History of Design |
| 商業 Commerce | ビジネス基礎、課題研究、総合実践、ビジネス・コミュニケーション、マーケティング、商品開発と流通、観光ビジネス、ビジネス・マネジメント、グローバル経済、ビジネス法規、簿記、財務会計Ｉ、財務会計ＩＩ、原価計算、管理会計、情報処理、ソフトウェア活用、プログラミング、ネットワーク活用、ネットワーク管理 Business Fundamentals, Project Study, Comprehensive Practice, Business Communication, Marketing, Product Development and Distribution, Tourism Business, Business Management,Global Economics, Business Laws and Regulations, Bookkeeping, Financial Accounting I, Financial Accounting II, Cost Accounting, Management Accounting, Information Processing, Software Application, Programming, Network Application, Network Management |
| 水産 Fishery | 水産海洋基礎、課題研究、総合実習、海洋情報技術、水産海洋科学、漁業、航海・計器、船舶運用、船用機関、機械設計工作、電気理論、移動体通信工学、海洋通信技術、資源増殖、海洋生物、海洋環境、小型船舶、食品製造、食品管理、水産流通、ダイビング、マリンスポーツ Basic Fisheries Oceanography, Project Study, Comprehensive Practice, Marine Information Technology, Fisheries Oceanography Science, Fishing Industry, Nautical Instruments, Ship Operation, Marine Engines, Machine Design and Operation, Electrical Theory, Mobile Communication Technology, Marine Communication Technology, Increasing Resources, Marine Life, Marine Environment, Small Vessels, Food Manufacturing, Food Management, Fisheries Distribution, Diving, Marine Sports |
| 家庭 Home Economics | 生活産業基礎、課題研究、生活産業情報、消費生活、保育基礎、保育実践、生活と福祉、住生活デザイン、服飾文化、ファッション造形基礎、ファッション造形、ファッションデザイン、服飾手芸、フードデザイン、食文化、調理、栄養、食品、食品衛生、公衆衛生 Fundamentals of Living-related Industries, Project Study, Information of Living-related Industries, Consumer's Life, Basic Childcare, Practical Childcare, Life and Welfare, Housing and Interior Design, Culture of Clothing, Basics of Fashion and Clothes Making, Fashion and Clothes Making, Fashion Design, Clothes Handicraft, Food Design, Food Culture, Cooking, Nutrition, Foodstuff, Foods Sanitation, Public Health |
| 看護 Nursing | 基礎看護、人体の構造と機能、疾病の成り立ちと回復の促進、健康支援と社会保障制度、成人看護、老年看護、小児看護、母性看護、精神看護、在宅看護、看護の統合と実践、看護臨地実習、看護情報 Basic Nursing, Human Body Structure and Function, Promotion of Disease Formation and Recovery, Health Support and Social Security System, Adult Nursing, Gerontological Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Maternal Nursing, Psychiatry Nursing, Home Care Nursing, Integration and Practice of Nursing, Nursing Clinical Practice, Nursing Information |
| 情報 Information | 情報産業と社会、課題研究、情報の表現と管理、情報テクノロジー、情報セキュリティ、情報システムのプログラミング、ネットワークシステム、データベース、情報デザイン、コンテンツの制作と発信、メディアとサービス、情報実習 Information Industry and Society, Project Study, Information Expression and Management, ,Information Technology, Information Security, Programming of Information Systems, Network System, Database, Information Design, Contents Creation and Delivery, Media and Services, Information Practice |
| 福祉 Welfare | 社会福祉基礎、介護福祉基礎、コミュニケーション技術、生活支援技術、介護過程、介護総合演習、介護実習、こころとからだの理解、福祉情報 Fundamentals of Social Welfare, Fundamentals of Social Care, Skills for Communication, Skills for Lifestyle Support, Care Process, Case Study of Social Care, Care Practice, , Understanding Mental and Physical, Welfare Information |
| 理数 Specialized Science and Mathematics | 理数数学Ⅰ、理数数学Ⅱ、理数数学特論、理数物理、理数化学、理数生物、理数地学 Mathematics I for Science and Mathematics Course, Mathematics II for Science and Mathematics Course, Advanced Mathematics for Science and Mathematics Course, Physics for Science and Mathematics Course, Chemistry for Science and Mathematics Course, Biology for Science and Mathematics Course, Earth Science for Science and Mathematics Course |
| 体育 Physical Education | スポーツ概論、スポーツⅠ、スポーツⅡ、スポーツⅢ、スポーツⅣ、スポーツⅤ、スポーツⅥ、スポーツ総合演習 Theory of Physical Education, Sport I, Sport II, Sport III, Sport IV, Sport V, Sport VI, Comprehensive Seminar of Sport |
| 音楽 Music | 音楽理論、音楽史、演奏研究、ソルフェージュ、声楽、器楽、作曲、鑑賞研究 Musical Theory, Musical History, Musical Performance Research, Solfeggio, Vocal Music, Instrumental Music, Composition, Appreciation Studies |
| 美術 Art and Design | 美術概論、美術史、鑑賞研究、素描、構成、絵画、版画、彫刻、ビジュアルデザイン、クラフトデザイン、情報メディアデザイン、映像表現、環境造形 Introduction to Art and Design, Art and Design History, Sketching, Structure, Painting, Block Print, Sculpture, Visual Design, Craft Design, Information Media Design, Visual Expression, Environmental Formation |
| 英語 English | 総合英語Ⅰ、総合英語Ⅱ、総合英語Ⅲ、ディベート・ディスカッションⅠ、ディベート・ディスカッションⅡ、エッセイライティングⅠ、エッセイライティングⅡ Comprehensive English I, Comprehensive English II, Comprehensive English III, Debate/Discussion I, Debate/Discussion II, Essay Writing I, Essay Writing II |

備考

Remarks:

一　（一）及び（二）の表の上欄に掲げる各教科について、それぞれの表の下欄に掲げる各教科に属する科目以外の科目を設けることができる。

(i) for the individual subjects stated in the left column of the tables (1) and (2), the courses other than the courses belonging to the individual subjects stated respectively in the right column may be established;.

二　（一）及び（二）の表の上欄に掲げる各教科以外の教科及び当該教科に関する科目を設けることができる。

(ii) subjects other than the individual subjects stated in the left column of the tables (1) and (2), and courses regarding the relevant subjects, may be established.

別表第四（第七十六条、第百七条、第百十七条関係）

Appended Table 4 (Re: Article 76, Article 107, Article 117)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 区分 Classification | | 第一学年 1st grade | 第二学年 2nd grade | 第三学年 3rd grade |
| 各教科の授業時数 Number of class hours for Individual Subjects | 国語 Japanese Language | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 | 一〇五 105 |
| 社会 Social Studies | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 |
| 数学 Mathematics | 一四〇 140 | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 |
| 理科 Science | 一〇五 105 | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 |
| 音楽 Music | 四五 45 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 美術 Art and Design | 四五 45 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 保健体育 Health and Physical Education | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 | 一〇五 105 |
| 技術・家庭 Technology and Home Economics | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 | 三五 35 |
| 外国語 Foreign Language | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 | 一四〇 140 |
| 特別の教科である道徳の授業時数 Number of class hours for Morality Period | | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総合的な学習の時間の授業時数 Number of class hours for the Period for Integrated Studies | | 五〇 50 | 七〇 70 | 七〇 70 |
| 特別活動の授業時数 Number of class hours for Special Activities | | 三五 35 | 三五 35 | 三五 35 |
| 総授業時数 Total number of class hours | | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 | 一〇一五 1015 |

備考

Remarks:

一　この表の授業時数の一単位時間は、五十分とする。

(i) one unit hour of the number of class hours in this table, is to be 50 minutes;

二　特別活動の授業時数は、中学校学習指導要領（第百八条第一項において準用する場合を含む。次号において同じ。）で定める学級活動（学校給食に係るものを除く。）に充てるものとする。

(ii) the number of class hours for Special Activities is to be allocated to classroom activities (excluding ones relating to school lunches) prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Junior High School (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 108, paragraph (1); the same applies in the following item):

三　各学年においては、各教科の授業時数から七十を超えない範囲内の授業時数を減じ、文部科学大臣が別に定めるところにより中学校学習指導要領で定める選択教科の授業時数に充てることができる。ただし、各学年において、各教科の授業時数から減ずる授業時数は、一教科当たり三十五を限度とする。

(iii) in each grade, the number of class hours not exceeding 70 hours may be reduced from the number of class hours for individual subjects, and allocated to the number of class hours for elective subjects prescribed by the National Curriculum Standard for Junior High School, as provided for separately by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology; provided, however, that the number of class hours which may be reduced from individual subjects in each grade, is to be limited to 35 per single subject.

別表第五（第百二十八条関係）

Appended Table 5 (Re: Article 128)

（一）　視覚障害者である生徒に対する教育を行う特別支援学校の主として専門学科において開設される各教科

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 各教科 Individual Subjects | 各教科に属する科目 Courses belonging to Individual Subjects |
| 保健理療 Health and Therapy | 医療と社会、人体の構造と機能、疾病の成り立ちと予防、生活と疾病、基礎保健理療、臨床保健理療、地域保健理療と保健理療経営、保健理療基礎実習、保健理療臨床実習、保健理療情報、課題研究 Healthcare and Society, The Structure and Functions of the Human Body, Mechanism and Prevention of Disease, Lifestyle and Disease, Basic Health and Therapy, Clinical Practice of Health and Therapy, Community Health and Therapy and Health and Therapy Administration, Basic Practical Training for Health and Therapy, Clinical Practical Training for Health and Therapy, Health and Therapy Information, Project Study |
| 理療 Therapy | 医療と社会、人体の構造と機能、疾病の成り立ちと予防、生活と疾病、基礎理療学、臨床理療学、地域理療と理療経営、理療基礎実習、理療臨床実習、理療情報、課題研究 Healthcare and Society, The Structure and Functions of the Human Body, Mechanism and Prevention of Disease, Lifestyle and Disease, Basic Therapy, Clinical Practice of Therapy, Community Therapy and Therapy Administration, Basic Practical Training for Therapy, Clinical Practical Training for Therapy, Therapy Information, Project Study |
| 理学療法 Physiotherapy | 人体の構造と機能、疾病と障害、保健・医療・福祉とリハビリテーション、基礎理学療法学、理学療法管理学、理学療法評価学、理学療法治療学、地域理学療法学、理学療法臨床実習、理学療法情報活用、課題研究 The Structure and Functions of the Human Body, Disease and Disability, Health/Healthcare/Welfare and Rehabilitation, Basic Physiotherapy, Physiotherapy Administration, Physiotherapy Evaluation, Physiotherapy Treatment, Community Physiotherapy, Physiotherapy Clinical Practical Training, Physiotherapy Information Utilization, Project Study |

（二）　聴覚障害者である生徒に対する教育を行う特別支援学校の主として専門学科において開設される各教科

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 各教科 Individual Subjects | 各教科に属する科目 Courses belonging to Individual Subjects |
| 印刷 Print | 印刷概論、印刷デザイン、印刷製版技術、ＤＴＰ技術、印刷情報技術、デジタル画像技術、印刷総合実習、課題研究 Introduction to Print, Print Design, Printing Platemaking Technology, DTP Technology, Basic Printing Information Technology, Digital Imaging Technology, Printing Comprehensive Practice, Project Study |
| 理容・美容 Hair Dressing/Beauty Care | 関係法規・制度、衛生管理、保健、香粧品化学、文化論、理容・美容技術理論、運営管理、理容実習、美容実習、理容・美容情報活用、課題研究 Relevant Regulations and Systems, Sanitation Management, Health, Cosmetic Chemistry, Cultural Theory, Technological Logic of Hair Dressing/Beauty Care, Operation and Management, Hair Dressing Practical Training, Beauty Care Practical Training, Hair Dressing/Beauty Care Information Utilization, Project Study |
| クリーニング Dry Cleaning | クリーニング関係法規、公衆衛生、クリーニング理論、繊維、クリーニング機器・装置、クリーニング実習、課題研究 Laws and Regulations Regarding Dry Cleaning, Public Sanitation, Dry Cleaning Theory, Textiles, Dry Cleaning Equipment/Devices, Dry Cleaning Practical Training, Project Study |
| 歯科技工 Dental Technology | 歯科技工関係法規、歯科技工学概論、歯科理工学、歯の解剖学、顎口腔機能学、有床義歯技工学、歯冠修復技工学、矯正歯科技工学、小児歯科技工学、歯科技工実習、歯科技工情報、課題研究 Laws and Regulations Regarding Dental Technology, Introduction to Dental Technology, Dental Engineering, Anatomy of Teeth, Stomatognathic Function, Plate Denture Technology, Coronal Restoration Technology, Orthodontic Dentistry Technology, Pediatric Dentistry Technology, Dental Technology Practical Training, Dental Technology Information, Project Study |

備考

Remarks:

一　（一）及び（二）の表の上欄に掲げる各教科について、それぞれの表の下欄に掲げる各教科に属する科目以外の科目を設けることができる。

(i) for the individual subjects stated in the left column of the tables (1) and (2), the courses other than the courses belonging to the individual subjects stated respectively in the right column may be established;

二　（一）及び（二）の表の上欄に掲げる各教科以外の教科及び当該教科に関する科目を設けることができる。

(ii) subjects other than the individual subjects stated in the left column of the tables (1) and (2), and courses regarding the relevant subjects, may be established.